## Change History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012-06-11</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Draft release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012-06-14</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Draft #2 and #3 release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012-06-27</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Draft #4 and #5 release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012-07-11</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Initial release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012-11-16</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Updated for v2.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013-02-13</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Updated for v2.1.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013-06-20</td>
<td>P.van Delst</td>
<td>Updated for v2.1.3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

What’s New in v2.1  xiii

New Science .................................................  xiii
New Functionality ...........................................  xiii
Interface Changes ..........................................  xiv

What’s New in v2.1.1  xix

Bug Fixes ....................................................  xix
Update of sensor coefficient files .........................  xix

What’s New in v2.1.2  xx

Science Updates .............................................  xx
Bug Fixes .....................................................  xx

What’s New in v2.1.3  xxv

Science Updates .............................................  xxv
Update of sensor coefficient files .........................  xxv
Bug Fixes .....................................................  xxvi

1 Introduction  1

1.1 Conventions .............................................  1
  1.1.1 Naming of Structure Types and Instances of Structures  1
  1.1.2 Naming of Definition Modules  1
  1.1.3 Standard Definition Module Procedures .................  2
  1.1.4 Naming of Application Modules  .............................................  3
1.2 Components .............................................  3
  1.2.1 Atmospheric Optics .............................................  3
  1.2.2 Surface Optics .............................................  3
  1.2.3 Radiative Transfer Solution .............................................  3
1.3 Models ................................................................. 4
1.4 Design Framework .................................................. 4

2 How to obtain the CRTM ................................................. 7
2.1 CRTM ftp download site ............................................. 7
2.2 Coefficient Data ..................................................... 7

3 How to build the CRTM library ....................................... 9
3.1 Build Files .......................................................... 9
3.2 Predefined Configuration Files .................................... 9
3.3 Compilation Environment Setup .................................. 10
3.4 Building the library ................................................ 10
3.5 Testing the library .................................................. 11
3.6 Installing the library ................................................ 12
3.7 Clean Up ........................................................... 12
3.8 Linking to the library ................................................. 13

4 How to use the CRTM library .......................................... 14
4.1 Access the CRTM module ........................................... 14
4.2 Declare the CRTM structures ...................................... 14
4.3 Initialise the CRTM .................................................. 15
  4.3.1 Where are the coefficient data files? ....................... 16
  4.3.2 No clouds or aerosols? ....................................... 17
  4.3.3 What surface emissivity model? ............................ 17
  4.3.4 I don’t want to process all of the channels! .............. 18
4.4 Allocate the CRTM arrays .......................................... 19
4.5 Create the CRTM structures ....................................... 20
  4.5.1 Allocation of the Atmosphere structures .................... 20
  4.5.2 Allocation of the RTSolution structure ..................... 21
  4.5.3 Allocation of the Options structure ......................... 22
4.6 Fill the CRTM input structures with data ...................... 22
  4.6.1 Filling the Atmosphere structure with data ............... 22
  4.6.2 Filling the Surface structure with data .................... 27
  4.6.3 Filling the Geometry structure with data ................. 36
  4.6.4 Filling the Options structure with data .................. 40
  4.6.5 Initialising the K-matrix input and outputs ............... 44
4.7 Call the required CRTM function ................................ 45
4.7.1 The CRTM Forward model ........................................... 45
4.7.2 The CRTM K-Matrix model .......................................... 46
4.7.3 The CRTM Tangent-linear and Adjoint models .................. 47
4.7.4 The CRTM Aerosol Optical Depth (AOD) functions .......... 47
4.8 Inspect the CRTM output structures ................................ 49
4.9 Destroy the CRTM and cleanup ..................................... 49

5 Interface Descriptions .................................................. 51
5.1 Initialisation functions ................................................ 51
  5.1.1 CRTM_Init interface ............................................. 51
5.2 Main functions ......................................................... 56
  5.2.1 CRTM_Forward interface ......................................... 56
  5.2.2 CRTM_Tangent_Linear interface ............................... 58
  5.2.3 CRTM_Adjoint interface ......................................... 60
  5.2.4 CRTM_K_Matrix interface ..................................... 63
5.3 Aerosol optical depth functions ..................................... 66
  5.3.1 CRTM_AOD interface ............................................ 66
  5.3.2 CRTM_AOD_TL interface ....................................... 68
  5.3.3 CRTM_AOD_AD interface ....................................... 70
  5.3.4 CRTM_AOD_K interface ....................................... 72
5.4 Destruction functions ................................................ 74
  5.4.1 CRTM_Destroy interface ...................................... 74
5.5 Utility functions ....................................................... 75
  5.5.1 CRTM_Version interface ....................................... 75
  5.5.2 CRTM_IsInitialized interface ................................. 75
  5.5.3 CRTM_LifeCycleVersion interface ............................ 76
  5.5.4 CRTM_Forward_Version interface ............................ 76
  5.5.5 CRTM_Tangent_Linear_Version interface ...................... 76
  5.5.6 CRTM_Adjoint_Version interface ............................. 77
  5.5.7 CRTM_K_Matrix_Version interface ............................ 77
  5.5.8 CRTM_AOD_Version interface ................................. 78

Bibliography ............................................................... 79
A Structure and procedure interface definitions

A.1 ChannelInfo Structure .............................................. 81
   A.1.1 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Associated interface ..................... 82
   A.1.2 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Channels interface ....................... 82
   A.1.3 CRTM_ChannelInfo_DefineVersion interface ................ 83
   A.1.4 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Destroy interface ......................... 83
   A.1.5 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Inspect interface ......................... 84
   A.1.6 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset interface ......................... 84
   A.1.7 CRTM_ChannelInfo_nChannels interface ...................... 85

A.2 Atmosphere Structure ............................................. 87
   A.2.1 CRTM_Atmospheere_AddLayerCopy interface ................. 88
   A.2.2 CRTM_Atmospheere_Associated interface ................... 88
   A.2.3 CRTM_Atmospheere_Compare interface ...................... 89
   A.2.4 CRTM_Atmospheere_Create interface ....................... 90
   A.2.5 CRTM_Atmospheere_DefineVersion interface ............... 91
   A.2.6 CRTM_Atmospheere_Destroy interface ....................... 91
   A.2.7 CRTM_Atmospheere_InquireFile interface ................... 91
   A.2.8 CRTM_Atmospheere_Inspect interface ....................... 92
   A.2.9 CRTM_Atmospheere_IsValid interface ....................... 93
   A.2.10 CRTM_Atmospheere_ReadFile interface ..................... 93
   A.2.11 CRTM_Atmospheere_SetLayers interface ................... 95
   A.2.12 CRTM_Atmospheere_WriteFile interface ................... 96
   A.2.13 CRTM_Atmospheere_Zero interface ........................ 97
   A.2.14 CRTM_Get_AbsorberIdx interface ........................ 98
   A.2.15 CRTM_Get_PressureLevelIdx interface ................... 98

A.3 Cloud Structure .................................................. 100
   A.3.1 CRTM_Cloud_AddLayerCopy interface ....................... 101
   A.3.2 CRTM_Cloud_Associated interface .......................... 101
   A.3.3 CRTM_Cloud_Compare interface ............................. 102
   A.3.4 CRTM_Cloud_Create interface ............................... 103
   A.3.5 CRTM_Cloud_DefineVersion interface ...................... 103
   A.3.6 CRTM_Cloud_Destroy interface .............................. 104
   A.3.7 CRTM_Cloud_InquireFile interface ........................ 104
   A.3.8 CRTM_Cloud_Inspect interface ............................. 105
   A.3.9 CRTM_Cloud_IsValid interface ............................. 105
A.3.10 CRTM_Cloud_ReadFile interface ......................................................... 106
A.3.11 CRTM_Cloud_SetLayers interface ...................................................... 107
A.3.12 CRTM_Cloud_WriteFile interface ..................................................... 108
A.3.13 CRTM_Cloud_Zero interface ............................................................ 109

A.4 Aerosol Structure ................................................................. 111
A.4.1 CRTM_Aerosol_AddLayerCopy interface .......................................... 112
A.4.2 CRTM_Aerosol_Associated interface ............................................... 112
A.4.3 CRTM_Aerosol_Compare interface .................................................. 113
A.4.4 CRTM_Aerosol_Create interface ...................................................... 114
A.4.5 CRTM_Aerosol_DefineVersion interface .......................................... 114
A.4.6 CRTM_Aerosol_Destroy interface .................................................... 115
A.4.7 CRTM_Aerosol_InquireFile interface .............................................. 115
A.4.8 CRTM_Aerosol_Inspect interface .................................................. 116
A.4.9 CRTM_Aerosol_IsValid interface ................................................... 116
A.4.10 CRTM_Aerosol_ReadFile interface ............................................... 117
A.4.11 CRTM_Aerosol_SetLayers interface .............................................. 118
A.4.12 CRTM_Aerosol_WriteFile interface .............................................. 119
A.4.13 CRTM_Aerosol_Zero interface ...................................................... 120

A.5 Surface Structure .............................................................. 122
A.5.1 CRTM_Surface_Associated interface .............................................. 123
A.5.2 CRTM_Surface_Compare interface .................................................. 123
A.5.3 CRTM_Surface_CoverageType interface ........................................... 124
A.5.4 CRTM_Surface_Create interface .................................................... 124
A.5.5 CRTM_Surface_DefineVersion interface ......................................... 125
A.5.6 CRTM_Surface_Destroy interface .................................................. 125
A.5.7 CRTM_Surface_InquireFile interface .............................................. 126
A.5.8 CRTM_Surface_Inspect interface ................................................... 127
A.5.9 CRTM_Surface_IsCoverageValid interface ...................................... 127
A.5.10 CRTM_Surface_IsValid interface .................................................. 128
A.5.11 CRTM_Surface_ReadFile interface ............................................... 129
A.5.12 CRTM_Surface_WriteFile interface .............................................. 130
A.5.13 CRTM_Surface_Zero interface ...................................................... 131

A.6 SensorData Structure .......................................................... 133
A.6.1 CRTM_SensorData_Associated interface ........................................ 134
A.6.2 CRTM_SensorData_Compare interface ............................................ 134
A.6.3 CRTM_SensorData_Create interface .................................................. 135
A.6.4 CRTM_SensorData_DefineVersion interface ........................................ 135
A.6.5 CRTM_SensorData_Destroy interface .................................................. 136
A.6.6 CRTM_SensorData_InquireFile interface ........................................... 136
A.6.7 CRTM_SensorData_Inspect interface .................................................. 137
A.6.8 CRTM_SensorData_IsValid interface ................................................... 137
A.6.9 CRTM_SensorData_ReadFile interface ............................................... 138
A.6.10 CRTM_SensorData_WriteFile interface ............................................. 139
A.6.11 CRTM_SensorData_Zero interface .................................................... 141

A.7 Geometry Structure .......................................................................... 142
A.7.1 CRTM_Geometry_Associated interface ............................................... 143
A.7.2 CRTM_Geometry_Compare interface ................................................. 143
A.7.3 CRTM_Geometry_Create interface .................................................... 144
A.7.4 CRTM_Geometry_DefineVersion interface ......................................... 144
A.7.5 CRTM_Geometry_Destroy interface ................................................... 145
A.7.6 CRTM_Geometry_GetValue interface .................................................. 145
A.7.7 CRTM_Geometry_InquireFile interface .............................................. 147
A.7.8 CRTM_Geometry_Inspect interface .................................................... 148
A.7.9 CRTM_Geometry_IsValid interface .................................................... 149
A.7.10 CRTM_Geometry_ReadFile interface ................................................. 149
A.7.11 CRTM_Geometry_ReadRecord interface ......................................... 151
A.7.12 CRTM_Geometry_SetValue interface ............................................... 151
A.7.13 CRTM_Geometry_WriteFile interface .............................................. 154
A.7.14 CRTM_Geometry_WriteRecord interface ......................................... 155

A.8 RTSolution Structure .................................................................... 156
A.8.1 CRTM_RTSolution_Associated interface .......................................... 157
A.8.2 CRTM_RTSolution_Compare interface .............................................. 157
A.8.3 CRTM_RTSolution_Create interface ............................................... 158
A.8.4 CRTM_RTSolution_DefineVersion interface .................................... 158
A.8.5 CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy interface ............................................. 159
A.8.6 CRTM_RTSolution_InquireFile interface ........................................ 159
A.8.7 CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect interface .............................................. 160
A.8.8 CRTM_RTSolution_ReadFile interface ............................................. 161
A.8.9 CRTM_RTSolution_WriteFile interface ........................................... 162
A.8.10 CRTM_RTSolution_Zero interface .................................................. 163
A.9 Options Structure .................................................. 164
  A.9.1 CRTM_Options_Associated interface ......................... 166
  A.9.2 CRTM_Options_Create interface ............................. 166
  A.9.3 CRTM_Options.DefineVersion interface ...................... 167
  A.9.4 CRTM_Options_Destroy interface ............................ 167
  A.9.5 CRTM_Options_InquireFile interface ......................... 168
  A.9.6 CRTM_Options_Inspect interface ............................ 168
  A.9.7 CRTM_Options_IsValid interface ............................ 169
  A.9.8 CRTM_Options_ReadFile interface ........................... 169
  A.9.9 CRTM_Options_WriteFile interface ......................... 171
A.10 SSU_Input Structure .............................................. 173
  A.10.1 SSU_Input_CellPressureIsSet interface .................... 174
  A.10.2 SSU_Input_DefineVersion interface ........................ 174
  A.10.3 SSU_Input_GetValue interface .............................. 175
  A.10.4 SSU_Input_Inspect interface ............................... 176
  A.10.5 SSU_Input_IsValid interface ............................... 176
  A.10.6 SSU_Input_ReadFile interface .............................. 177
  A.10.7 SSU_Input_SetValue interface .............................. 178
  A.10.8 SSU_Input_ValidRelease interface ........................ 179
  A.10.9 SSU_Input_WriteFile interface ............................. 180
A.11 Zeeman_Input Structure ......................................... 182
  A.11.1 Zeeman_Input_DefineVersion interface ..................... 183
  A.11.2 Zeeman_Input_GetValue interface ......................... 183
  A.11.3 Zeeman_Input_Inspect interface ........................... 184
  A.11.4 Zeeman_Input_IsValid interface ........................... 184
  A.11.5 Zeeman_Input_ReadFile interface .......................... 185
  A.11.6 Zeeman_Input_SetValue interface .......................... 186
  A.11.7 Zeeman_Input_ValidRelease interface ..................... 187
  A.11.8 Zeeman_Input_WriteFile interface ........................ 188

B Valid Sensor Identifiers ............................................ 190
C Migration Path from REL-2.0.x to REL-2.1

C.1 CRTM Initialisation: Emissivity/Reflectivity model datafile arguments
   C.1.1 Old v2.0.x Calling Syntax
   C.1.2 New v2.1 Calling Syntax

C.2 CRTM Surface: Infrared/Visible Land surface type specification
   C.2.1 Old v2.0.x Assignment Syntax
   C.2.2 New v2.1 Assignment Syntax

C.3 CRTM Surface: Microwave Land surface type specification
   C.3.1 Old v2.0.x Assignment Syntax
   C.3.2 New v2.1 Assignment Syntax
List of Figures

0.1 v2.1.0: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 1 ........................................ xv
0.2 v2.1.0: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 2 ........................................ xv
0.3 v2.1.0: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 3 ........................................ xvi
0.4 v2.1.0: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 15 ..................................... xvi
0.5 v2.1.0: Effect of Microwave Land Emissivity changes in NOAA-18 AMSU-A channels 1-3 .... xvii
0.6 v2.1.0: Effect of NLTE changes in affected MetOp-A IASI channels ............................ xviii
0.7 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 1 ...................................... xxi
0.8 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 1 ...................................... xxi
0.9 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 2 ...................................... xxii
0.10 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 2 ..................................... xxii
0.11 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 3 ..................................... xxiii
0.12 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 3 ..................................... xxiii
0.13 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 15 .................................... xxiv
0.14 v2.1.2: Effect of FASTEM changes in AMSU-A channel 15 .................................... xxiv
0.15 v2.1.3: Impact of LBLRTM v12.1 update on MetOp-A IASI ................................... xxvii
0.16 v2.1.3: Impact of LBLRTM v12.1 update on NPP CrIS .......................................... xxviii
0.17 v2.1.3: Example of emissivity interpolation artifacts ............................................... xxix
0.18 v2.1.3: Differences statistics for updated Nalli model emissivity data ....................... xxx
0.19 v2.1.3: IASI 900cm⁻¹ channel $\epsilon$ and $T_B$ differences due to Nalli model emissivity update .... xxxi
0.20 v2.1.3: IASI 820cm⁻¹ channel $\epsilon$ and $T_B$ differences due to Nalli model emissivity update .... xxxii

1.1 Flowchart of the CRTM Forward and K-Matrix models. ............................................. 6
2.1 The CRTM coefficients directory structure .............................................................. 8
4.1 Definition of Geometry sensor scan angle component. .............................................. 37
4.2 Definition of Geometry sensor zenith angle component. .......................................... 37
4.3 Definition of Geometry sensor azimuth angle component. ....................................... 38
4.4 Definition of Geometry source zenith angle component. ........................................ 38
4.5 Definition of Geometry source azimuth angle component. .................................. 39
4.6 Geometry definitions for equation 4.1. ................................................................. 39

A.1 CRTM_ChannelInfo_type structure definition. ....................................................... 81
A.2 CRTM_Atmosphere_type structure definition. ....................................................... 87
A.3 CRTM_Cloud_type structure definition. ............................................................... 100
A.4 CRTM_Aerosol_type structure definition. ............................................................ 111
A.5 CRTM_Surface_type structure definition. ............................................................ 122
A.6 CRTM_SensorData_type structure definition. ....................................................... 133
A.7 CRTM_Geometry_type structure definition. .......................................................... 142
A.8 CRTM_RT_solution_type structure definition. ....................................................... 156
A.9 CRTM_Options_type structure definition. ............................................................. 165
A.10 SSU_Input_type structure definition. ................................................................. 173
A.11 Zeeman_Input_type structure definition. ............................................................ 182
# List of Tables

1.1 Default action procedures available in structure definition modules. 2

3.1 Supplied configuration files for the CRTM library and test/example program build. 9

4.1 Choices available for setup of the various emissivity/reflectivity models during CRTM initialisation. 17

4.2 CRTM Atmosphere structure component description. 23

4.3 CRTM Cloud structure component description. 23

4.4 CRTM Aerosol structure component description. 23

4.5 CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Climatology definitions. 24

4.6 CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Absorber ID definitions. 24

4.7 CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Absorber Units definitions. 24

4.8 CRTM Cloud structure valid Type definitions. 25

4.9 CRTM Aerosol structure valid Type definitions and effective radii. 25

4.10 CRTM Surface structure component description. 28

4.11 Number of valid surface types available for the different surface and spectral categories. 29

4.12 Surface type names and their index value for the NPOESS land surface classification scheme. 30

4.13 Surface type names and their index value for the USGS land surface classification scheme. 31

4.14 Surface type names and their index value for the IGBP land surface classification scheme. 32

4.15 Soil type textures and descriptions, along with their index value for the GFS classification scheme. 33

4.16 Vegetation type names and their index value for the GFS classification scheme. 33

4.17 Water, snow, and ice surface subtypes and their index value. 34

4.18 CRTM SensorData structure component description. 35

4.19 Microwave sensors and their associated WMO sensor identifiers for which the CRTM has empirical snow and ice emissivity models. 35

4.20 CRTM Geometry structure component description. 36

4.21 CRTM Options structure component description. 40

4.22 CRTM SSU Input structure component description. 43
What’s New in v2.1

New Science

Updated microwave sea surface emissivity model  The FASTEM4/5 microwave sea surface emissivity models have been implemented. FASTEM5 is the default (via a file loaded during initialisation) and FASTEM4 [Liu et al., 2011] can be selected by specifying the appropriate data file during CRTM initialisation. The previous model, a combination of FASTEM1 [English and Hewison, 1998] and a low frequency model [Kazumori et al., 2008], can still be invoked via the options input to the CRTM functions. An indication of the differences between the FASTEM5/4/1 microwave sea surface emissivity models for some AMSU-A channels (NOAA-15 through MetOp-A) are shown in figures 0.1 to 0.4.

Updated microwave land surface emissivity model  The microwave land emissivity model now uses more information about the surface characteristics, specifically soil and vegetation types as well as the leaf area index (LAI), to compute the emissivity. An indication of the impact of the updated microwave land surface emissivity model for some NOAA-18 AMSU-A channels is shown in figure 0.5.

Non-LTE for hyperspectral infrared sensors  A model to correct daytime radiances for the non-LTE effect in the shortwave infrared channels has been implemented [Chen et al., 2013]. Currently the correction is applied only to the hyperspectral infrared sensors; AIRS (Aqua), IASI (MetOp-A/B), and CrIS (Suomi NPP). An indication of the impact of including the non-LTE correction for some affected MetOp-A IASI channels is shown in figure 0.6.

Successive Order of Interaction (SOI) radiative transfer algorithm  An alternative radiative transfer (RT) solution algorithm [Heidinger et al., 2006] has been implemented and can be selected for use via the options input to the CRTM functions. The default RT solver still remains the Advanced Doubling-Adding (ADA) algorithm [Liu and Weng, 2006].

New Functionality

Aerosol optical depth functions  Separate functions to compute just the aerosol optical depth have been implemented. The new main level forward, tangent-linear, adjoint, and K-matrix functions are CRTM_AOD(), CRTM_AOD_TL(), CRTM_AOD_AD(), and CRTM_AOD_K() respectively. See section 5.3 for the function interfaces.

Channel subsetting  To allow users to select which channels of a sensor will be processed, a channel subsetting function has been added. This subsetting operates on the ChannelInfo structure and is invoked by passing the list of required channel numbers to a new CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset() function. See section 4.3.4 for usage examples and section A.1.6 for the function interface.

1The ADA implementation in the CRTM uses the Matrix Operator Method (MOM) [Liu and Ruprecht, 1996] for calculating layer quantities
**Number of streams option** For scattering atmospheres the current method to determine the number of streams to be employed in the radiative transfer calculation is based upon the Mie parameter. Generally this methodology yields a higher number of streams than is necessary. A better “stream selection” method is under development and is slated for the v2.2 CRTM release. Part of this work led to the implementation of an \texttt{nStreams} option - that is, the user can explicitly state the number of streams they wish to use for scattering calculations and override any value determined internally. The user-define number of streams is set via the options input to the CRTM functions.

**Scattering switch option for clouds and aerosols** This implements a user-selectable switch to “skip” the scattering computations and only compute the cloud and aerosol absorption component when clouds and aerosols are present. The scattering switch is set via the options input to the CRTM functions.

**Aircraft instrument capability** The ability to simulate an aircraft instrument has been implemented in the CRTM. The user indicates that the calculation is for an aircraft instrument by specifying the flight level pressure in the options input to the CRTM functions. Note, however, that no spectral or transmittance coefficients are available for aircraft instruments. If you wish to run the CRTM for a particular aircraft sensor (microwave, infrared or visible) email the CRTM developers at \texttt{ncep.list.emc.jcsda.crtm.support@noaa.gov}.

**Options structure I/O** Previously, the CRTM \texttt{Options} structure was different from the other user accessible CRTM structures (e.g. \texttt{Atmosphere}, \texttt{Surface}, \texttt{Geometry}, etc) in that there were no means to write and read the structure to/from file. This oversight has been corrected. See section A.9 for the function interfaces.

### Interface Changes

**Surface type specification changes** The specification of surface type in the CRTM surface structure was previously hardwired to use the NPOESS land surface classification scheme (infrared and visible spectral regions only). For users that employed a different land surface classification scheme, in particular those from USGS or IGBP, it meant there was a classification scheme remapping that was required to assign the “correct” NPOESS surface type for a particular USGS or IGBP surface type. To avoid the need to do this remapping, the land surface reflectivity data has now been provided in terms of three surface classification schemes: NPOESS (the default), USGS, and IGBP. These are loaded into the CRTM during the initialization stage.

Previously land surface type parameters such as \texttt{SCRUB} or \texttt{BROADLEAF\_FOREST} were available to refer to a unique surface type index that was used to reference a look up table of spectral reflectances. Now, however, the list of allowable surface types can be different based on the classification scheme with which the CRTM was initialized, and thus the numeric index for a surface type in the list is no longer unique to that surface type. This means there can no longer be a list of pre-specified parameterized surface types like there was with v2.0.x of the CRTM.

Tables 4.12, 4.13, and 4.14 show the surface types, and their index, available for the NPOESS, USGS, and IGBP land surface classification schemes respectively.

**Emissivity model initialisation file changes** In the v2.0.x CRTM the only emissivity/reflectivity model data loaded during initialisation was that for the infrared sea surface emissivity model. Now datafiles are explicitly loaded for each spectral type (infrared, microwave, and visible) as well as each main surface type (land, water, snow, and ice). This was done to get set up for planned future changes and updates to the emissivity and reflectivity models for various spectral regions and surface types.

In general you can rely on the default data files loaded. See table 4.1 for a list of available data files and their associated optional argument to the CRTM initialisation function.

To migrate from the CRTM v2.0.x initialisation and surface type specification to that implemented in v2.1, see Appendix C, “Migration Path from REL-2.0 to REL-2.1.”
**Figure 0.1:** GSI single-cycle run (2012060700) results for AMSU-A channel 1 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

**Figure 0.2:** GSI single-cycle run (2012060700) results for AMSU-A channel 2 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
Figure 0.3: GSI single-cycle run (2012060700) results for AMSU-A channel 3 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

Figure 0.4: GSI single-cycle run (2012060700) results for AMSU-A channel 15 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
Figure 0.5: Map of NOAA-18 AMSU-A channels 1-3 brightness temperature differences (observed-calculated) for the 2010073112 period for a GSI-GFS full cycle run from 1 July 2010 to 1 August 2010. The control run (CTL) uses the currently operational microwave land emissivity model, and the sensitivity run (SEN) uses the updated microwave land emissivity model.
Figure 0.6: GSI single-cycle run (2012070200) results for NLTE-affected MetOp-A IASI channels. The brightness temperature differences are shown as a function of observation (top panel) as well as solar zenith angle (bottom panel). The channel indices are for the 616 channel subset used in NCEP. The channel indices shown correspond to channels in the frequency range 2236.25-2391.00 cm$^{-1}$. 
The v2.1.1 update to the CRTM was done to

- Fix defects, and
- Update some sensor coefficient files.

### Bug Fixes

**Updated Predictor and AtmAbsorption modules** A single channel failure in an IASI K-matrix test was occurring whenever the library and test executable were built using the Intel `ifort` compiler. The failure was tracked to a call to the ODPS predictor adjoint procedure. Pointer components of the various predictor and absorption structures were replaced with allocatables. This update led to the previously failing test passing. See ticket 364.

**Update of sensor coefficient files**

**Update of MetOp-B AMSU-A SpcCoeff and TauCoeff coefficient files** NESDIS/STAR researchers noticed a large difference between observed and calculated brightness temperatures for channel 15 of MetOp-B AMSU-A. Inspection of the sensor’s parameters used in the CRTM revealed that the central frequency for channel 15 was incorrect, 88GHz instead of 89GHz. The central frequency was updated and the SpcCoeff and TauCoeff coefficient files recreated. See ticket 368.
What's New in v2.1.2

The v2.1.2 update to the CRTM was done to

- Activate the reflectivity correction in the FASTEM4/5 microwave sea surface emissivity models, and
- Minor code fixes.

Science Updates

Activate reflectivity correction in FASTEM5/4 Tests of the FASTEM5 microwave sea surface emissivity model, via CRTM v2.1.1, in the NCEP Global Data Assimilation System produced a neutral to slightly negative impact on forecast skill. Additionally, as shown in figures 0.1 to 0.4, there remained an apparent wind speed dependence in the CRTM brightness temperatures compared to observations for the surface-sensitive microwave channels.

As explained in Liu et al. [2011], since FASTEM2, “the total atmospheric transmittance is used in a correction factor to the reflectivity for the accounting of angular-dependent downward radiation.” The development of this capability in FASTEM2 is described in Deblonde [2000]. While this capability was implemented in CRTM v2.1 and v2.1.1, the application of the reflectivity correction was not activated. The correction is now activated in clear-sky calculations in v2.1.2. See ticket 389

An indication of the differences between the FASTEM5/4/1 microwave sea surface emissivity models for some AMSU-A channels (NOAA-15 through MetOp-A) with the FASTEM5/4 reflectivity correction activated are shown in figures 0.7 to 0.14, where the results for runs with the reflectivity corrections are followed by the same but without the correction. The no-reflectivity-correction plots shown are equivalent to those in figures 0.1 to 0.4 but updated for the same analysis time (2013012700).

Bug Fixes

Definition of the valid soil and vegetation types This is not so much a bugfix as a code reorganisation. A new module was created to specify the number and value of parameters for the valid soil and vegetation types accepted by the microwave land surface emissivity module update. See ticket 371.

Correction of IOSTAT result comparison The error handling portion of the cloud and aerosol I/O procedures were not checking against the correct value for an IOSTAT result. This error would only manifest itself upon a CLOSE failure during error cleanup.
Figure 0.7: With reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 1 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

Figure 0.8: No reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 1 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
Figure 0.9: With reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 2 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

Figure 0.10: No reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 2 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
Figure 0.11: With reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 3 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

Figure 0.12: No reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 3 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
Figure 0.13: With reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 15 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).

Figure 0.14: No reflectivity correction. GSI single-cycle run (2013012700) results for AMSU-A channel 15 (with QC) comparing use of FASTEM5 (top panels), FASTEM4 (middle panels), and FASTEM1 (bottom panels). The data plots are, from left to right, simple scatterplot, simple histogram, and 2-D density map (brighter colour indicates higher point density).
What’s New in v2.1.3

The v2.1.3 update to the CRTM was done to

- Update CrIS, IASI, and AIRS transmittance coefficient data,
- Update infrared sea surface emissivity model data,
- Add antenna correction data for MetOp-B AMSU-A and MHS,
- Correct an adjoint model bug introduced in v2.1.2.

Science Updates

Update CrIS, IASI, and AIRS transmittance coefficient data The transmittance model coefficients were recomputed for the infrared hyperspectral sensors to upgrade the line-by-line model, LBLRTM, from v11.3 to v12.1 and, in the case of NPP CrIS, include coefficients for the trace gases N₂O, CH₄, and CO. The brightness temperature differences for the MetOp-A IASI 616 channel subset for two test profiles due to the LBLRTM update are shown in figure 0.15. Similarly, the brightness temperature differences for NPP CrIS are shown in figure 0.16.

Update infrared sea surface emissivity model data The infrared sea surface emissivity model (IRSSEM) interpolates look-up-table (LUT) data as a function of zenith angle using a weighted quadratic method. For individual frequencies in the Nalli emissivity data (see Nalli et al. [2008a] and Nalli et al. [2008b]) there is a sharp dropoff as a function of zenith angle. Interpolation of data close to this dropoff produced artifacts exacerbated by the 5° spacing of the emissivities. Decreasing the zenith angle spacing of the emissivity data to 1° minimises the interpolation artifacts. See figure 0.17.

In addition to decreasing the zenith angle spacing, the updated Nalli emissivity data was derived using the “varMinT” technique (see equations 29 and 30 in Nalli et al. [2008a]), as opposed to the minimum RMS technique of the original data (see equations 31 and 32 in Nalli et al. [2008a]). These two approaches are very similar but do produce slightly different results, particularly at higher zenith angles.

To quantify the differences in changing to the updated Nalli emissivities, the CRTM forward model was run for a randomised set of zenith angles from -60° to 60° for 32703 model profiles over ocean, using the MetOp-A IASI Band 1 transmittance coefficients. The average, RMS, and absolute maximum differences seen in the emissivities and the brightness temperatures are shown in figure 0.18.

Update of sensor coefficient files

Addition of antenna correction to MetOp-B AMSU-A and MHS SpcCoeff coefficient files The SpcCoeff datafiles for MetOp-B AMSU-A and MHS in previous CRTM releases did not contain the antenna correction coefficients. The SpcCoeff files for these sensors have been updated to include the antenna correction
data\textsuperscript{2} per the algorithms described in Mo [1999] and Hewison and Saunders [1996] for the AMSU-A and AMSU-B/MHS respectively. See ticket 408.

**Bug Fixes**

**Correction of an adjoint model bug introduced in v2.1.2** The default transmittance value that is used in the reflectivity correction for FASTEM4/5 was not being initialised correctly in the adjoint code. This was causing the atmospheric K-matrix output for the first channel of microwave instruments to be incorrect. See tickets 401 and 407.

\textsuperscript{2}Thanks to Nigel Atkinson of the UK MetOffice for providing the data.
Figure 0.15: Example of the brightness temperature differences seen for two test profiles for the 616 channel subset of MetOp-A IASI due to upgrading LBLRTM from v11.3 to v12.1.
**Figure 0.16:** Example of the brightness temperature differences seen for two test profiles for NPP CrIS due to upgrading LBLRTM from v11.3 to v12.1.
Figure 0.17: Example of the emissivity interpolation artifacts along the zenith angle dimension for the IASI band 1 channel at 900 cm$^{-1}$ and a wind speed of 5 m$^{-1}$ for angle spacings of 5° (“coarse”) and 1° (“fine”).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (cm(^{-1}))</th>
<th>(\Delta \varepsilon)</th>
<th>(\Delta T_B (K))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>-0.001</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>-0.0008</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>-0.0006</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>-0.0004</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>-0.0002</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 0.18:** The average, RMS, and absolute maximum differences between the Nalli model emissivities (top) and associated computed brightness temperature (bottom) for the longwave window in band 1 of the MetOp-A IASI. The CRTM forward model computations used 32703 model profiles over ocean for a randomised set of zenith angles from -60° to 60°.
Figure 0.19: Differences in computed emissivity (top) and brightness temperature (middle) for the MetOp-A IASI 900 cm\(^{-1}\) channel due to the Nalli model emissivity update. The “waviness” in the emissivity differences (most evident here between 50-60°) is due to the interpolation, and the offset and slope beyond ~20° is thought to be due to the minimisation technique. The histogram (bottom) indicates the majority of \(T_B\) differences that can be expected at this frequency are <5 mK.
Figure 0.20: Differences in computed emissivity (top) and brightness temperature (middle) for the MetOp-A IASI 820 cm\(^{-1}\) channel due to the Nalli model emissivity update. The "waviness" in the emissivity differences (most evident here between 50-60°) are due to the interpolation, and the offset and slope beyond \(\sim\)20° is thought to be due to the minimisation technique. The histogram (bottom) indicates the majority of \(T_B\) differences that can be expected at this frequency are <10 mK.
1

Introduction

1.1 Conventions

The following are conventions that have been adhered to in the current release of the CRTM framework. They are guidelines intended to make understanding the code at a glance easier, to provide a recognisable “look and feel”, and to minimise name space clashes.

1.1.1 Naming of Structure Types and Instances of Structures

The derived data type, or structure\(^1\) type, naming convention adopted for use in the CRTM is,

\[
\text{[CRTM]name\_type}
\]

where \text{name} is an identifier that indicates for what a structure is to be used. All structure type names are suffixed with “\text{\_type}” and CRTM-specific structure types are prefixed with “\text{CRTM\_}”. Some examples are,

\[
\text{CRTM\_Atmosphere\_type}
\]
\[
\text{CRTM\_RTSolution\_type}
\]

An instance of a structure is then referred to via its \text{name}, or some sort of derivate of its \text{name}. Some structure declarations examples are,

\[
\text{TYPE[CRTM\_Atmosphere\_type]} \equiv \text{atm, atm\_K}
\]
\[
\text{TYPE[CRTM\_RTSolution\_type]} \equiv \text{rts, rts\_K}
\]

where the K-matrix structure variables are identified with a “\text{\_K}” suffix. Similarly, tangent-linear and adjoint variables are suffixed with “\text{\_TL}” or “\text{\_AD}” respectively.

1.1.2 Naming of Definition Modules

Modules containing structure type definitions are termed \textit{definition modules}. These modules contain the actual structure definitions as well as various utility procedures that operate on the structure of the designated type. The naming convention adopted for definition modules in the CRTM is,

\[
\text{[CRTM\_name\_Define}}
\]

where, as with the structure type names, all definition module names are suffixed with “\text{\_Define}” and CRTM-specific definition modules are prefixed with “\text{CRTM\_}”. Some examples are,

\(^1\)The terms “derived type” and “structure” are used interchangeably in this document.
The actual source code files for these modules have the same name with a “.f90” suffix.

1.1.3 Standard Definition Module Procedures

The definition modules for the user-accessible CRTM structures (Atmosphere, Cloud, Aerosol, Surface, Geometry, RTSolution, and Options) contain a standard set of procedures for use with the structure being defined. The naming convention for these procedures is,

**CRTM_name_action**

where the available default actions for each procedure are listed in table 1.1. This is not an exhaustive list but procedures for the actions listed in table 1.1 are guaranteed to be present.

Note, however, that the ChannelInfo structure does not have any I/O procedures available for it. This is to ensure that the ChannelInfo structure can only be populated during initialization of the CRTM.

**Table 1.1:** Default action procedures available in structure definition modules. † I/O functions not available for the ChannelInfo structure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR(==)</td>
<td>Elemental function</td>
<td>Tests the equality of two structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated</td>
<td>Elemental function</td>
<td>Tests if the structure components have been allocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destroy</td>
<td>Elemental subroutine</td>
<td>Deallocates any allocated structure components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Elemental subroutine</td>
<td>Allocates any allocatable structure components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect</td>
<td>Subroutine</td>
<td>Displays structure contents to <strong>stdout</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InquireFile †</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Inquires an existing file for dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteFile †</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Write an instance of a structure to file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReadFile †</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Loads an instance of a structure with data read from file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some examples of these procedure names are,

**CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated**
**CRTM_Surface_Inspect**
**CRTM_Geometry_WriteFile**
**CRTM_RTsolution_Destroy**

The relational operator, ==, is implemented via an overloaded **Equal** action procedure, as is shown below for the Atmosphere structure,

```
INTERFACE OPERATOR(==)
    MODULE PROCEDURE CRTM_Atmosphere_Equal
END INTERFACE OPERATOR(==)
```

For a complete list of the definition module procedures for use with the publicly available structures, see section A.
1.1.4 Naming of Application Modules

Modules containing the routines that perform the calculations for the various components of the CRTM are termed application modules. The naming convention adopted for application modules in the CRTM is,

\[ \text{CRTM} \_ \text{name} \]

Some examples are,

- CRTM\_AtmAbsorption
- CRTM\_SfcOptics
- CRTM\_RTSolution

However, in this case, name does not necessarily refer just to a structure type. Separate application modules are used as required to split up tasks in manageable (and easily maintained) chunks. For example, separate modules have been provided to contain the cloud and aerosol optical property retrieval; similarly separate modules handle different surface types for different instrument types in computing surface optics.

Again, the actual source code files for these modules have the same name with a “.\text{f90}” suffix. Note that not all definition modules have a corresponding application module since some structures (e.g. \text{SpcCoeff} structures) are simply data containers.

1.2 Components

The CRTM is designed around three broad categories: atmospheric optics, surface optics and radiative transfer.

1.2.1 Atmospheric Optics

(AtmOptics) This category includes computation of the absorption by atmospheric gases (AtmAbsorption) and scattering and absorption by both clouds (CloudScatter) and aerosols (AerosolScatter).

The gaseous absorption component computes the optical depth of the absorbing constituents in the atmosphere given the pressure, temperature, water vapour, ozone, and – for the hyperspectral infrared sensors – trace gas\(^2\) profiles.

The scattering component simply interpolates look-up-tables (LUTs) of optical properties – such as mass extinction coefficient and single scatter albedo – for cloud and aerosol types that are then used in the radiative transfer component. See tables 4.8 and 4.9 for the current valid cloud and aerosol types, respectively, that are valid in the CRTM.

1.2.2 Surface Optics

(SfcOptics) This category includes the computation of surface emissivity and reflectivity for four main surface categories (land, water, snow, and ice). The surface optics models are implemented differently for different surface categories based upon the spectral region of a sensor. Thus, each surface category may have a number of surface types associated with it. This is fully discussed in section 4.6.2.

1.2.3 Radiative Transfer Solution

(RTSolution) This category takes the AtmOptics and SfcOptics data and solves the radiative transfer problem in either clear or scattering atmospheres.

\(^2\)CO\(_2\), CH\(_4\), CO, and N\(_2\)O
1.3 Models

The CRTM is composed of four models: a forward model, a tangent-linear model, an adjoint model, and a K-matrix model. These can be represented as shown in equations 1.1a to 1.1d.

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{T}_B, \mathbf{R} &= \mathbf{F}(T, q, T_s, ...) \quad (1.1a) \\
\delta \mathbf{T}_B, \delta \mathbf{R} &= \mathbf{H}(T, q, T_s, ..., \delta T, \delta q, \delta T_s, ...) \quad (1.1b) \\
\delta^* \mathbf{T}, \delta^* q, \delta^* T_s, ... &= \mathbf{H}^T(T, q, T_s, ..., \delta^* \mathbf{T}_B) \quad (1.1c) \\
\delta^* T_l, \delta^* q_l, \delta^* T_{s,l}, ... &= \mathbf{K}(T, q, T_s, ..., \delta^* \mathbf{T}_B) \text{ for } l = 1, 2, ..., L \quad (1.1d)
\end{align*}
\]

Here \( \mathbf{F} \) is the forward operator that, given the atmospheric temperature and absorber profiles (\( T \) and \( q \)), surface temperature (\( T_s \)), etc., produces a vector of channel brightness temperatures (\( \mathbf{T}_B \)) and radiances (\( \mathbf{R} \)).

The tangent-linear operator, \( \mathbf{H} \), represents a linearisation of the forward model about \( T, q, T_s \), etc. and when also supplied with perturbations about the linearisation point (quantities represented by the \( \delta \)'s) produces the expected perturbations to the brightness temperature and channel radiances.

The adjoint operator, \( \mathbf{H}^T \), is simply the transpose of the tangent-linear operator and produces gradients (the quantities represented by the \( \delta^* \)'s). It is worth noting that, in the CRTM, these adjoint gradients are accumulated over channel and thus do not represent channel-specific Jacobians.

The K-matrix operator\(^3\), \( \mathbf{K} \), is effectively the same as the adjoint but with the results preserved by channel (indicated via the subscript \( l \)). In the CRTM, the adjoint and K-matrix results are related by,

\[
\delta^* x = \sum_{l=1}^{L} \delta^* x_l \quad (1.2)
\]

Thus, the K-matrix results are the derivatives of the diagnostic variables with respect to the prognostic variables, e.g.

\[
\delta^* x_l = \frac{\partial T_{B,l}}{\partial x} \quad (1.3)
\]

Typically, only the forward or K-matrix models are used in applications. However, the intermediate models are generated and retained for maintenance and testing purposes. Any changes to the CRTM forward model are translated to the tangent-linear model and the latter tested against the former. When the tangent-linear model changes have been verified, the changes then translated to the adjoint model and, as before, the latter is tested against the former. This process is repeated for the adjoint-to-K-matrix models also.

1.4 Design Framework

This document is not really the place to fully discuss the design framework of the CRTM, so it will only be briefly mentioned here. Where appropriate, different physical processes are isolated into their own modules. The CRTM interfaces presented to the user are, at their core, simply drivers for the individual parts. This is shown schematically in the forward and K-matrix model flowcharts of figure 1.1.

A fundamental tenet of the CRTM design is that each component define its own structure definition and application modules to facilitate independent development of an algorithm outside of the mainline CRTM development.

\(^3\)The term K-matrix is used because references to this operation in the literature commonly use the symbol \( K \).
By isolating different processes, we can more easily identify requirements for an algorithm with a view to minimise or eliminate potential software conflicts and/or redundancies. The end result sought via this approach is that components developed by different groups can more easily be added into the framework leading to faster implementation of new science and algorithms.
Figure 1.1: Flowchart of the CRTM Forward and K-Matrix models.
How to obtain the CRTM

2.1 CRTM ftp download site

The CRTM source code and coefficients are released in a compressed tarball\(^1\) via the CRTM ftp site:

```
```

The REL-2.1.3 release is available directly from

```
```

Also note that additional releases, e.g. beta or experimental branches, may also be made available on this ftp site.

2.2 Coefficient Data

All of the transmittance, spectral, cloud, aerosol, and emissivity coefficient data needed by the CRTM are available in the \texttt{fix/}\(^2\) subdirectory. The coefficient directory structure is organised by coefficient and format type as shown in figure 2.1.

Both big- and little-endian format files are provided to save users the trouble of switching what they use for their system\(^3\). Note in the TauCoeff directory there are two subdirectories: ODAS and ODPS. These directories correspond to the coefficient files for the different transmittance model algorithms. The user can select which algorithm to use by using the corresponding TauCoeff file.

To run the CRTM, all the required coefficient files need to be in the same path (see the CRTM initialisation function description) so users will have to move/link the datafiles as required.

---

\(^1\)A compressed (e.g. gzip\(d\)) tape archive (tar) file.

\(^2\)The directory name “\texttt{fix}” is an NCEP standard name for a location containing files that do not change (frequently), i.e. they are “fixed”.

\(^3\)All of the supplied configurations for little-endian platforms described in Section 3 use compiler switches to default to big-endian format.
Figure 2.1: The CRTM coefficients directory structure
How to build the CRTM library

3.1 Build Files

The build system for the CRTM is relatively unsophisticated and is constructed for the Unix sh shell (or its derivative bsh, bash, or ksh shells). Currently csh (or any of its variants) is not supported.

The build system consists of a number of make, include, and configuration files in the CRTM tarball hierarchy:

- **makefile**: The main makefile
- **make.macros**: The include file containing the defined macros.
- **make.rules**: The include file containing the suffix rules for compiling Fortran95/2003 source code.
- **configure**: The directory containing build environment definitions.

3.2 Predefined Configuration Files

The build makefiles now assumes that environment variables (envars) will be defined that describe the compilation and link environment. The envars that must be defined are:

- **FC**: the Fortran95/2003 compiler executable,
- **FC_FLAGS**: the flags/switches provided to the Fortran compiler,
- **FL**: the linker used to create the executable test/example programs, and
- **FL_FLAGS**: the flags/switches provided to the linker.

Several shell source files are provided for the build environment definitions for the compilers to which we have access and have tested here at the JCSDA. These shell source files are in the **configure** subdirectory of the tarball. The configuration files provided are shown in table 3.1. Both “production” and debug configurations are supplied, with the former using compiler switches to produce fast code and the latter using compiler switches to turn on all the available debugging capabilities. Note that the debug configurations will produce executables much slower than the production builds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Compiler</th>
<th>Production</th>
<th>Debug</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>GNU gfortran</td>
<td>gfortran.setup</td>
<td>gfortran.debug.setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intel ifort</td>
<td>intel.setups</td>
<td>intel.debug.setups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGI pgf95</td>
<td>pgi.setups</td>
<td>pgi.debug.setups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g95</td>
<td>g95.setups</td>
<td>g95.debug.setups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>AIX xlf95</td>
<td>xlf.setups</td>
<td>xlf.debug.setups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3 Compilation Environment Setup

To set the compilation envars for your CRTM build, you need to source the required configuration setup file. For example, to use `gfortran` to build the CRTM you would type

```
  . configure/gfortran.setup
```

in the main directory. Note the “.” and space preceding the filename. This should print out something like the following:

```
========================================
CRTM compilation environment variables:
  FC:  gfortran
  FC_FLAGS:  -c -O3 -fimplicit-none -fconvert=big-endian -ffree-form
               -fno-second-underscore -frecord-marker=4 -funroll-loops
               -ggdb -Wall -std=f2003
  FL:  gfortran
  FL_FLAGS:
  FL_FLAGS:
========================================
```

indicating the values to which the envars have been set.

Change the supplied setups to suit your needs. If you use a different compiler please consider submitting your compilation setup to be included in future releases.

Note that as of CRTM v2.0, the Fortran compiler needs to be compatible with the ISO TR-15581 Allocatable Enhancements update to Fortran95. Most current Fortran95 compilers do support TR-15581.

3.4 Building the library

Once the compilation environment has been set, the CRTM library build is performed by simply typing,

```
  make
```

after which you should see the source file compilation output. Depending on the compiler used you may see various warning messages, for example

```
warning: 'cchar[1]lb: 1 sz: 1' may be used uninitialized in this function
```

or

```
PGF90-I-0035-Predefined intrinsic scale loses intrinsic property
```

etc. The actual format of the warning message depends on the compiler. We are working on eliminating these warning messages where appropriate or necessary.

Note that the current build process is set up to generate a static library not a shared one.
3.5 Testing the library

Several test/example programs exercising the forward and K-matrix functions have been supplied with the CRTM. To build and run all these tests, type,

```
make test
```

This process does generate a lot of output to screen so be prepared to scroll through it. Currently there are nine forward model test, or example, programs:

```
test/forward/Example1_Simple
test/forward/Example2_SSU
test/forward/Example3_Zeeman
test/forward/Example5_ClearSky
test/forward/Example6_ChannelSubset
test/forward/Example7_AOD
test/forward/Example9_Aircraft
test/forward/Example10_ScatteringSwitch
test/forward/Example11_SOI
```

And there are eight cases for the K-matrix model:

```
test/k_matrix/Example1_Simple
test/k_matrix/Example2_SSU
test/k_matrix/Example3_Zeeman
test/k_matrix/Example5_ClearSky
test/k_matrix/Example6_ChannelSubset
test/k_matrix/Example7_AOD
test/k_matrix/Example10_ScatteringSwitch
test/k_matrix/Example11_SOI
```

Both the forward and K-matrix tests should end with output that looks like:

```
======================
SUMMARY OF ALL RESULTS
======================

Passed 34 of 34 tests.
Failed 0 of 34 tests.
```

Currently they both have the same number of tests. If you encounter failures you might see something like:

```
======================
SUMMARY OF ALL RESULTS
======================

Passed 24 of 34 tests.
Failed 10 of 34 tests.  <------ **WARNING**
```

Some important things to note about the tests:
The supplied results were generated using the gfortran DEBUG build.

Comparisons between DEBUG and PRODUCTION builds can be different due to various compiler switches that modify floating point arithmetic (e.g. optimisation levels), or different hardware.

For test failures, you can view the differences between the generated and supplied ASCII output files. For example, to view the K-matrix Example1_Simple test case differences for the amsua_metop-a sensor you would do something like:

```
$ cd test/k_matrix/Example1_Simple
$ diff -u amsua_metop-a.output results/amsua_metop-a.output | more
```

where the amsua_metop-a.output file is generated during the test run, and the results/amsua_metop-a.output file is supplied with the CRTM tarball.

The differences that typically result are quite small (of the order of microKelvin or less when there is a noticable difference in the computed brightness temperatures), although not always at the numerical precision limit.

A graphical differencing tool such as tkdiff, meld, or FileMerge/opendiff (on Mac OSX) is recommended for viewing the file differences.

### 3.6 Installing the library

A very simple install target is specified in the supplied makefile to put all the necessary include files (the generated *.mod files containing all the procedure interface information) in an /include subdirectory and the library itself (the generated libCRTM.a file) in a /lib subdirectory. The make command is

`make install`

The /include and /lib subdirectories can then be copied/moved/linked to a more suitable location on your system, for example: $HOME/local/CRTM

NOTE: Currently, running the tests also invokes this install target. That will change in future tarball releases so do not rely on the behaviour.

### 3.7 Clean Up

Two cleanup targets are provided in the makefile:

`make clean`

Removes all the compilation and link products from the libsrc/ directory.

`make distclean`

This does the same as the “clean” target but also deletes the library and include directories created by the “install” target.
3.8 Linking to the library

Let’s assume you’ve built the CRTM library and placed the /include and /lib subdirectories in your own local area, $HOME/local/CRTM. In the makefile for your application that uses the CRTM, you will need to add

```
-I$HOME/local/CRTM/include
```

to your list of compilation switches, and the following to your list of link switches,

```
-L$HOME/local/CRTM/lib -lCRTM
```
This section will hopefully get you started using the CRTM library as quickly as possible. Refer to the following sections for more information about the structures and interfaces.

There are many variations in what information is known ahead of time (and by “ahead of time” we mean at compile-time of your code), so we’ll approach this via examples where pretty much all the dimensional information is unknown. It’s a little more effort to set up, but makes for more flexible applications. Of course, for simplicity, one can choose to hardwire dimensions (e.g. number of profiles, number of sensors, etc) in their calling code. It is left as an exercise to the reader to tailor calls to the CRTM in their application code according to their particular needs.

With regards to sensor identification, the CRTM uses a character string – referred to as the Sensor_Id – to distinguish sensors and platforms. The lists of currently supported sensors, along with their associated Sensor_Id’s, are shown in appendix B.

### 4.1 Access the CRTM module

All of the CRTM user procedures, parameters, and derived data type definitions are accessible via the container module CRTM_Module. Thus, one needs to put the following statement in any calling program, module or procedure,

```fortran
USE CRTM_Module
```

Once you become familiar with the components of the CRTM you require, you can also specify an ONLY clause with the USE statement,

```fortran
USE CRTM_Module[, ONLY: only-list]
```

where only-list is a list of the symbols you want to “import” from CRTM_Module. This latter form is the preferred style for self-documenting your code; e.g. when you give the code to someone else, they will be able to identify from which module various symbols in your code originate.

### 4.2 Declare the CRTM structures

To compute satellite radiances you need to declare structures for the following information,

1. Atmospheric profile data such as pressure, temperature, absorber amounts, clouds, aerosols, etc. Handled using the Atmosphere structure.
2. Surface data such as type of surface, temperature, surface type specific parameters etc. Handled using the Surface structure.
3. Geometry information such as sensor scan angle, zenith angle, etc. Handled using the **Geometry** structure.

4. Instrument information, particularly which instrument(s), or sensor(s)\(^1\), you want to simulate. Handled using the **ChannelInfo** structure.

5. Results of the radiative transfer calculation. Handled using the **RTSolution** structure.

6. Optional inputs. Handled using the **Options** structure.

Let’s look at the general case where we want to construct CRTM calls where all of the relevant dimensions can be dynamically set. So, first define some variables to hold the dimension values,

```plaintext
! Dimension variable
INTEGER :: n_channels  ! l = 1, ..., L
INTEGER :: n_profiles  ! m = 1, ..., M
INTEGER :: n_sensors   ! n = 1, ..., N
```

For this general case, all of the CRTM structure array definitions will be allocatable. The forward model declarations would look something like,

```plaintext
! Processing parameters
CHARACTER(20) , ALLOCATABLE :: sensor_id(:) ! N
TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: chinfo(:) ! N
TYPE(CRTM_Geometry_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: geo(:) ! M
TYPE(CRTM_Options_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: opt(:) ! M
! Forward declarations
TYPE(CRTM_Atmosphere_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: atm(:) ! M
TYPE(CRTM_Surface_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: sfc(:) ! M
TYPE(CRTM_RTSolution_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: rts(:,:) ! L x M
```

If you are also interested in calling the K-matrix model, you will also need the following declarations,

```plaintext
! K-Matrix declarations
TYPE(CRTM_Atmosphere_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: atm_K(:, :) ! L x M
TYPE(CRTM_Surface_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: sfc_K(:, :) ! L x M
TYPE(CRTM_RTSolution_type) , ALLOCATABLE :: rts_K(:, :) ! L x M
```

### 4.3 Initialise the CRTM

The CRTM is initialised by calling the **CRTM_Init()** function. This loads all the various coefficient data used by CRTM components into memory for later use. The CRTM initialisation is profile independent, so we’re only dealing with sensor information here. As such, we have to allocate the **sensor_id** and **chinfo** arrays to handle the number of sensors we want to process. Most users set this value to one (i.e. process a single sensor for each CRTM initialisation) but for this example we’ll set it to six and use the various MetOp-A sensors: AMSU-A, MHS, HIRS/4, IASI, and AVHRR/3. Why not five? Keep reading...

The array allocations would look like,

```plaintext
INTEGER :: alloc_stat
....
! Allocate sensor arrays
```

\(^1\)The terms “instrument” and “sensor” are used interchangeably in this document.
n_sensors = 6
ALLOCATE( sensor_id(n_sensors), &
chinfo(n_sensors), &
STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

Referring to appendix B, we can now fill the sensor_id array with the sensor identifiers that the CRTM understands,

sensor_id = (/ 'amsua_metop-a', &
'mhs_metop-a', &
'hirs4_metop-a', &
'iasi_metop-a', &
'avhrr3_metop-a', &
'v.avhrr3_metop-a' /)

Note the last sensor identifier with the “v.” prefix – indicating a visible wavelength sensor. Currently the CRTM treats visible channels as a separate instrument from infrared channels in those cases where the same sensor has both. This is why the five sensors required six sensor identifiers.

Now that we have our input sensor_id array defined, we can call the CRTM initialisation function,

INTEGER :: err_stat
....
err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo )
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

Here we see for the first time how the main CRTM functions let you know if they were successful. As you can see the CRTM_Init() function result is an error status that is checked against a parameterised integer error code, SUCCESS. The function result should not be tested against the actual value of the error code, just its parameterised name. Other available error code parameters are FAILURE, WARNING, and INFORMATION – although the latter is never used as a function result.

The CRTM_Init() function called shown above illustrates the simplest call interface assuming the default value for all the optional arguments. Some examples of the use of these optional arguments are shown below.

4.3.1 Where are the coefficient data files?

The default setup for the CRTM initialisation function is that all of the coefficient data files reside in the directory from which the calling program was invoked.

That situation is rarely the case. To get the CRTM initialisation to use a different location for the coefficient files, you use the optional File_Path argument. For example, let’s assume that all the required datafiles reside in the subdirectory ./coeff_data. The initialisation call would look like,

INTEGER :: err_stat
....

It is a lower priority, but this will likely be changed in future CRTM releases as it exposes a wee bit too much of the internal CRTM plumbing to the user.
 err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo, &
            File_Path = './coeff_data' )
 IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
 END IF

4.3.2 No clouds or aerosols?

If you know ahead of time that your CRTM usage will not require the computation of cloud and/or aerosol
scattering quantities, you can use the optional Load_CloudCoeff and Load_AerosolCoeff logical arguments to
the CRTM_Init() function to prevent the cloud and/or aerosol optical properties look-up tables (LUTs) being
read in. For example, the syntax to load the cloud, but not the aerosol, LUTs would be something like,

INTEGER :: err_stat
....
err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo, &
        Load_CloudCoeff = .TRUE., &
        Load_AerosolCoeff = .FALSE. )
 IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
 END IF

4.3.3 What surface emissivity model?

The data required for some of the surface emissivity models are also loaded via files (in others the data are
hard-coded into the source modules.) Table 4.1 shows the choices available during initialisation for setting up
the surface emissivity models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emissivity or Reflectivity Model</th>
<th>Optional argument</th>
<th>Available files</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrared Land</td>
<td>IRLandCoeff_File</td>
<td>NPOESS.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>USGS.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IGBP.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrared Water</td>
<td>IRwaterCoeff_File</td>
<td>Nalli.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WuSmith.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microwave Water</td>
<td>MWwaterCoeff_File</td>
<td>FASTEM5.MWwater.EmisCoeff.bin†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FASTEM4.MWwater.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible Land</td>
<td>VISlandCoeff_File</td>
<td>NPOESS.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>USGS.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IGBP.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of specifying different data files for all the models listed in table 4.1 is shown below,

INTEGER :: err_stat
err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo, &
                   IRlandCoeff_File = 'IGBP.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin', &
                   IRwaterCoeff_File = 'WuSmith.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin', &
                   MWwaterCoeff_File = 'FASTEM4.MWwater.EmisCoeff.bin', &
                   VISlandCoeff_File = 'IGBP.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin' )

IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

It must be pointed out that you should specify the same classification file for the infrared and visible land surface emissivity models. For example, do not initialise the infrared land model with the USGS file and the visible land model with the IGBP file. This is because the allowed surface types are now stored in the file and mixing the allowable surface types could cause unexpected results. See section 4.6 below regarding the specification of the surface type via the Surface structure.

4.3.4 I don’t want to process all of the channels!

Prior to v2.1, once the CRTM was initialised for a sensor, the calculations were performed for all of the channels of that sensor. There is now a capability to dynamically select the channels to process. This is done after a CRTM initialisation has occurred but is mentioned here as the ChannelInfo structure is modified to achieve this.

A new series of functions that operate on the ChannelInfo structure have been included that allow you to select the channel to process. For example, let’s say you only want to process channels 1000-1100 of the MetOp-A IASI instrument in our example. This can be achieved via a call to the CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset function,

INTEGER :: i
.
!
! Specify an IASI channel subset for processing example
err_stat = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset( chinfo(4), &
                                       Channel_Subset = /*(i,i=1000,1100)/ */ )

IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

where the chinfo(4) references the ChannelInfo structure for IASI from the initialisation.

And one more example for subsetting AMSU-A (i.e. chinfo(1)) where we only want to process channels 5-8,

!
! Specify an AMSU-A channel subset for processing example
err_stat = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset( chinfo(1), &
                                       Channel_Subset = /*5,6,7,8*/ )

IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

You can call this function as many times as you like with different channel sets for different sensors. If you do want to process all the sensors channels after selecting a subset, you can easily go back to all-channel processing by using the optional Reset logical argument,
RESET back to all-channel processing

```fortran
err_stat = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset( chinfo(1), &
                         Reset = .TRUE. )
```

IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

The `Reset` argument overrides any channel subset specification.

One more thing: because the total number of channels to be processed can now vary dynamically, there is also a “channel counter” function to determine how many channels will be processed. It is an elemental\(^3\) function so you can call it for a single `ChannelInfo` entry,

```fortran
! Count the number of IASI channels to be processed
n_Channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( chinfo(4) )
```

or you can call it for all the sensors defined in the `ChannelInfo` array `chinfo`,

```fortran
! Count the number of ALL the channels to be processed
n_Total_Channels = SUM( CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( chinfo ) )
```

### 4.4 Allocate the CRTM arrays

The first step is to allocate all of the structure arrays to the required size. For our example, let’s assume we’ll be processing sets of 50 atmospheric profiles, and return to some of the other structure arrays defined in section 4.2,

```fortran
INTEGER :: alloc_stat
....
! Allocate profile-only arrays
n_profiles = 50
ALLOCATE( geo(n_profiles), &
          opt(n_profiles), &
          atm(n_profiles), &
          sfc(n_profiles), &
          STAT = alloc_stat )
```

IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

But what about the `RTSolution` structure array, `rts`, which has the dimensions `n_channels \times n_profiles`? Or the K-matrix arrays `atm_K`, `sfc_K`, and `rts_K`? How many channels should be used in their allocation?

The answer is simple, even if mildly unsatisfying: while there is nothing to preclude you from allocating the channel-dependent structure arrays for all the channels ...... the number of channels for the `rts` allocation should be for a single sensor. Why? Well, primarily because it is unlikely that the data in the other input structure arrays can (should?) be considered the same for the other sensors – even if they are on the same platform. The simplest example is the `Geometry` structure array, `geo`, where the sensor scan geometry is going to be quite different for different sensors on the same platform. Similarly for the `Surface` structure array, `sfc`, where different sensor field-of-view (FOV) geometries will lead to different surface properties.

---

\(^3\)An elemental procedure may be called with scalar arguments or conformable array arguments of any rank.
So now we introduce a channel-dependence to the usage of the CRTM input structure arrays. Starting with their allocation, let’s put these in a loop over sensor, and use the \texttt{CRTM\_ChannelInfo\_n\_Channels} from the previous section,

\begin{verbatim}
INTEGER :: n
....
Sensor\_Loop: DO n = 1, n\_sensors
....
! Get the number of channels to process for current sensor
n\_channels = CRTM\_ChannelInfo\_n\_Channels( chinfo(n) )

! Allocate channel-dependent arrays
ALLOCATE( rts(n\_channels, n\_profiles) ,
         atm\_K(n\_channels, n\_profiles),
         sfc\_K(n\_channels, n\_profiles),
         rts\_K(n\_channels, n\_profiles),
         STAT = alloc\_stat )
IF ( alloc\_stat /= 0 ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF
....
END DO Sensor\_Loop
\end{verbatim}

4.5 Create the CRTM structures

Now we need to create instances of the various CRTM structures where necessary to hold the input or output data.

Subroutines are used to perform the necessary creation of the CRTM structures by allocating the internal components. The procedure naming convention is \texttt{CRTM\_object\_Create} where, for typical usage, the CRTM structures that need to be allocated are the \texttt{Atmosphere}, \texttt{RTSolution} and, if used, \texttt{Options} structures. Potentially, the \texttt{SensorData} component of the \texttt{Surface} structure may also need to be allocated to allow for input of sensor observations for some of the NESDIS microwave surface emissivity models.

The \texttt{CRTM\_object\_Create} procedures are always elemental and can be invoked for scalar or conformable arrays arguments.

4.5.1 Allocation of the Atmosphere structures

First, we’ll allocate the atmosphere structures to the required dimensions. For simplicity, let’s assume that the number of layers, gaseous absorbers, clouds, and aerosols are the same for all the profiles. The creation of the forward atmosphere structures is done like so,

\begin{verbatim}
INTEGER :: n\_layers, n\_absorbers
INTEGER :: n\_clouds, n\_aerosols
....
! Some default dimensions
n\_layers = 64
n\_absorbers = 2
n\_clouds = 1
n\_aerosols = 2
\end{verbatim}
! Allocate the forward atmosphere structures
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Create( atm , k
  n_layers , k
  n_absorbers , k
  n_clouds , k
  n_aerosols )

! Check they were created successfully
IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated( atm )) ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

and the K-matrix structures can be allocated by looping over all profiles,

INTEGER :: m

....

! Allocate the K-matrix atmosphere structures
DO m = 1, n_profiles
  CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Create( atm_k(:,m) , k
    n_layers , k
    n_absorbers , k
    n_clouds , k
    n_aerosols )

  ! Check they were created successfully
  IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated( atm_k(:,m) )) ) THEN
    handle error...
  END IF
END DO

The CRTM_Atmosphere_Create function is defined as elemental so the profile loop is not strictly needed. The above K-matrix creation example is equivalent to

! Allocate the K-matrix atmosphere structures
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Create( atm_k , k
  n_layers , k
  n_absorbers , k
  n_clouds , k
  n_aerosols )

! Check they were created successfully
IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated( atm_k )) ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

Note that for the ODAS algorithm the allowed number of absorbers is at most two: that of H₂O and O₃. For the ODPS algorithm CO₂ can also be specified. For the infrared hyperspectral sensors (AIRS, IASI, and CrIS) the trace gases CH₄, N₂O, and CO can also be specified as absorbers.

4.5.2 Allocation of the RTSolution structure

To return additional information used in the radiative transfer calculations, such as upwelling radiance and layer optical depth profiles, the RTSolution structure must be allocated to the number of atmospheric layers used,
! Allocate the RTSolution structure
CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Create( rts , &
            n_layers  )
! Check they were created successfully
IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_RTSolution_Associated( rts ))) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

Note that internal checks are performed in the CRTM to determine if the RTSolution structure has been allocated before its array components are accessed. Thus, if the additional information is not required, the RTSolution structure does not need to be allocated. Also, the extra information returned is only applicable to the forward model, not any of the tangent-linear, adjoint, or K-matrix models.

4.5.3 Allocation of the Options structure

If user-supplied surface emissivity data is to be used, then the options structure must first be allocated to the necessary number of channels:

! Allocate the options structures
CALL CRTM_Options_Create( opt , &
            n_channels  )
! Check they were created successfully
IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_Options_Associated( opt ))) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

If no emissivities are to be input, the options structure does not need to be allocated.

4.6 Fill the CRTM input structures with data

This step simply entails filling the input Atmosphere (including Cloud and Aerosol), Surface, Geometry, and, if used, Options structures with the required information. Sound simple? Read on...

4.6.1 Filling the Atmosphere structure with data

The elements of the Atmosphere structure, and their description, are shown in table 4.2. The modifiers such as “(1:J)” and “(1:nA)” are an indication of the allocatable range of the components. Similar descriptions of the Cloud and Aerosol structures are show in tables 4.3 and 4.4 respectively.

Some issues to mention with populating the Atmosphere structure

- In the CRTM, all profile layering is from top-of-atmosphere (TOA) to surface (SFC). So, for an atmospheric profile layered as \( k = 1, 2, ..., K \), layer 1 is the TOA layer and layer \( K \) is the SFC layer.

- Both the level and layer pressure profiles must be specified.

- The absorber profile data units must be mass mixing ratio for water vapour and volume mixing ratio (ppmv) for other absorbers. The Absorber Units component is not yet utilised to allow conversion of different user-supplied concentration units.
Table 4.2: CRTM Atmosphere structure component description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Layers</td>
<td>Number of atmospheric layers, $K$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_Absorbers</td>
<td>Number of gaseous absorbers, $J$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_Clouds</td>
<td>Number of clouds, $nC$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_Aerosols</td>
<td>Number of aerosol species, $nA$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>Climatology model associated with the profile.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>US_STANDARD_ATMOSPHERE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorber_ID(1:J)</td>
<td>Absorber identifiers. See table 4.6.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorber_Units(1:J)</td>
<td>Absorber concentration unit identifiers. See table 4.7.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level_Pressure(0:K)</td>
<td>Level pressure profile</td>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure(1:K)</td>
<td>Layer pressure profile</td>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature(1:K)</td>
<td>Layer temperature profile</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorber(1:K,1:J)</td>
<td>Layer absorber concentration profiles</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloud(1:nC)</td>
<td>Clouds associated with the profile</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosol(1:nA)</td>
<td>Aerosol species associated with the profile</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.3: CRTM Cloud structure component description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Layers</td>
<td>Number of atmospheric layers, $K$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The supported cloud type. See table 4.8.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective_Radius(1:K)</td>
<td>Cloud particle effective radius profile</td>
<td>µm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water_Content(1:K)</td>
<td>Cloud water content profile</td>
<td>kg.m$^{-2}$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.4: CRTM Aerosol structure component description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Layers</td>
<td>Number of atmospheric layers, $K$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>The supported aerosol type. See table 4.9.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID_AEROSOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective_Radius(1:K)</td>
<td>Aerosol particle effective radius profile</td>
<td>µm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration(1:K)</td>
<td>Aerosol concentration profile</td>
<td>kg.m$^{-2}$</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4.5: CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Climatology definitions. The same set as defined for LBLRTM is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climatology Type</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tropical</td>
<td>TROPICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midlatitude summer</td>
<td>MIDLATITUDE_SUMMER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midlatitude winter</td>
<td>MIDLATITUDE_WINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarctic summer</td>
<td>SUBARCTIC_SUMMER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarctic winter</td>
<td>SUBARCTIC_WINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Standard Atmosphere</td>
<td>US_STANDARD_ATMOSPHERE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.6: CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Absorber_ID definitions. The same molecule set as defined for HITRAN is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molecule</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Molecule</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Molecule</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2O</td>
<td>H2O_ID</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OH_ID</td>
<td>H2O2</td>
<td>H2O2_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2</td>
<td>CO2_ID</td>
<td>HF</td>
<td>HF_ID</td>
<td>C2H2</td>
<td>C2H2_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O3</td>
<td>O3_ID</td>
<td>HCl</td>
<td>HCl_ID</td>
<td>C2H6</td>
<td>C2H6_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2O</td>
<td>N2O_ID</td>
<td>HBr</td>
<td>HBr_ID</td>
<td>PH3</td>
<td>PH3_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>CO_ID</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>HI_ID</td>
<td>COF2</td>
<td>COF2_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH4</td>
<td>CH4_ID</td>
<td>ClO</td>
<td>ClO_ID</td>
<td>SF6</td>
<td>SF6_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2</td>
<td>O2_ID</td>
<td>OCS</td>
<td>OCS_ID</td>
<td>H2S</td>
<td>H2S_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO_ID</td>
<td>H2CO</td>
<td>H2CO_ID</td>
<td>HCOOH</td>
<td>HCOOH_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO2</td>
<td>SO2_ID</td>
<td>HOC1</td>
<td>HOC1_ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO2</td>
<td>NO2_ID</td>
<td>N2</td>
<td>N2_ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH3</td>
<td>NH3_ID</td>
<td>HCN</td>
<td>HCN_ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNO3</td>
<td>HNO3_ID</td>
<td>CH3l</td>
<td>CH3l_ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.7: CRTM Atmosphere structure valid Absorber_Units definitions. The same set as defined for LBLRTM is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absorber Units</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume mixing ratio, ppmv</td>
<td>VOLUME_MIXING_RATIO_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number density, cm$^{-3}$</td>
<td>NUMBER_DENSITY_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass mixing ratio, g/kg</td>
<td>MASS_MIXING_RATIO_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass density, g.m$^{-3}$</td>
<td>MASS_DENSITY_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial pressure, hPa</td>
<td>PARTIAL_PRESSURE_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewpoint temperature, K (H2O ONLY)</td>
<td>DEWPOINT_TEMPERATURE_K_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewpoint temperature, C (H2O ONLY)</td>
<td>DEWPOINT_TEMPERATURE_C_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative humidity, % (H2O ONLY)</td>
<td>RELATIVE_HUMIDITY_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific amount, g/g</td>
<td>SPECIFIC_AMOUNT_UNITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated path, mm</td>
<td>INTEGRATED_PATH_UNITS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4.8: CRTM Cloud structure valid Type definitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cloud Type</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>WATER_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice</td>
<td>ICE_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain</td>
<td>RAIN_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow</td>
<td>SNOW_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graupel</td>
<td>GRAUPEL_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hail</td>
<td>HAIL_CLOUD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4.9: CRTM Aerosol structure valid Type definitions and effective radii, based on the GO-CART model. SSAM ≡ Sea Salt Accumulation Mode, SSCM ≡ Sea Salt Coarse Mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aerosol Type</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>$r_{eff}$ Range (µm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dust</td>
<td>DUST_AEROSOL</td>
<td>0.01 - 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea salt SSAM</td>
<td>SEASALT_SSAM_AEROSOL</td>
<td>0.3 - 1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea salt SSCM1</td>
<td>SEASALT_SSCH1_AEROSOL</td>
<td>1.0 - 4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea salt SSCM2</td>
<td>SEASALT_SSCH2_AEROSOL</td>
<td>3.25 - 17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea salt SSCM3</td>
<td>SEASALT_SSCH3_AEROSOL</td>
<td>7.5 - 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic carbon</td>
<td>ORGANIC_Carbon_AEROSOL</td>
<td>0.09 - 0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black carbon</td>
<td>BLACK_Carbon_AEROSOL</td>
<td>0.036 - 0.074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfate</td>
<td>SULFATE_AEROSOL</td>
<td>0.24 - 0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Absorber_Id array must be set to the correct absorber identifiers (see table 4.6) to allow the software to find a particular absorber. There is no necessary order in specifying the concentration profiles for different gaseous absorbers.

An example of assigning values to an Atmosphere structure is shown below, adapted and abridged from one of the test/example programs supplied with the CRTM,

```fortran
! ...Profile and absorber definitions
atm(1)%Climatology = US_STANDARD_ATMOSPHERE
atm(1)%Absorber_Id(1:2) = (/ H2O_ID , O3_ID /)
atm(1)%Absorber_Units(1:2) = (/ MASS_MIXING_RATIO_UNITS, VOLUME_MIXING_RATIO_UNITS /)

! ...Profile data
atm(1)%Level_Pressure = &
   (/ 0.714_fp, 0.975_fp, .... , 1070.917_fp, 1100.000_fp /)

atm(1)%Pressure = &
   (/ 0.838_fp, 1.129_fp, .... , 1056.510_fp, 1085.394_fp /)

atm(1)%Temperature = &
   (/ 256.186_fp, 252.608_fp, .... , 273.356_fp, 273.356_fp /)

atm(1)%Absorber(:,1) = &
   (/ 4.187e-03_fp, 4.401e-03_fp, .... , 3.172_fp, 3.087_fp /)

atm(1)%Absorber(:,2) = &
   (/ 3.035_fp, 3.943_fp, .... , 1.428e-02_fp, 1.428e-02_fp /)
```

25
...Load CO2 absorber data if there are three absorbers

IF ( atm(1)%n_Absorbers > 2 ) THEN
  atm(1)%Absorber_Id(3) = CO2_ID
  atm(1)%Absorber_Units(3) = VOLUME_MIXING_RATIO_UNITS
  atm(1)%Absorber(:,3) = 380.0_fp
END IF

The allowable definitions of the Climatology, Absorber_Id, and Absorber_Units components are shown in tables 4.5, 4.6, and 4.7 respectively. Even though the Absorber_Units component is not currently used in the v2.1 CRTM it is recommended that it still be set in Atmosphere structures to accommodate future CRTM versions that do utilise it.

The cloud and aerosol data for a given atmospheric profile are specified via the contained Cloud and Aerosol structure arrays. Continuing with the example assignment, we could do the following for our single cloud,

INTEGER :: k1, k2
....
! Assign cloud data
k1 = 55  ! Begin cloud layer
k2 = 62  ! End cloud layer
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Type = WATER_CLOUD

atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = k
  (/ 20.14_fp, 19.75_fp, ...... , 12.49_fp, 11.17_fp /) ! microns
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Water_Content(k1:k2) = k
  (/ 5.09_fp, 3.027_fp, ...... , 1.56_fp, 2.01_fp /) ! kg/m^2

and for our multiple aerosols,

! Assign aerosol data
! ...First aerosol
k1 = 21  ! Begin aerosol layer
k2 = 64  ! End aerosol layer
atm(1)%Aerosol(1)%Type = DUST_AEROSOL

atm(1)%Aerosol(1)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = &
  (/7.340409e-16_fp, 1.037097e-15_fp, ...... , 2.971053e-03_fp, 8.218245e-04_fp/)! microns
atm(1)%Aerosol(1)%Concentration(k1:k2) = &
  (/2.458105E-18_fp, 1.983430E-16_fp, ...... , 7.418821E-05_fp, 1.172680E-05_fp/) ! kg/m^2

! ...Second aerosol
k1 = 48  ! Begin aerosol layer
k2 = 64  ! End aerosol layer
atm(1)%Aerosol(2)%Type = SULFATE_AEROSOL

atm(1)%Aerosol(2)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = &
  (/3.060238E-01_fp, 3.652677E-01_fp, ...... , 5.570077E-01_fp, 3.828734E-01_fp/)! microns
atm(1)%Aerosol(2)%Concentration(k1:k2) = &
  (/2.699907E-05_fp, 2.031620E-05_fp, ...... , 1.095622E-04_fp, 7.116027E-05_fp/) ! kg/m^2

The allowable definitions of the cloud and aerosol type components are shown in tables 4.8 and 4.9 respectively. Currently these are the only cloud and aerosol types supported by the CRTM. Future planned enhancements
are to support multiple aerosol type classifications (e.g. from the GOCART\textsuperscript{4} and CMAQ\textsuperscript{5} models).

One final note regarding clouds and aerosols (although we'll use just clouds as an example here). Let's assume for a given atmospheric profile we have cloud data specifying a water cloud near the surface (say from layers 60–64) and the same type of cloud higher in the troposphere (say from layers 52–57). You could define this as a single cloud like so,

\begin{verbatim}
! Assign multiple level cloud data in a single cloud structure
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Type = WATER_CLOUD
k1 = 52 ! Begin cloud layer 1
k2 = 57 ! End cloud layer 1
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = ....
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Water_Content(k1:k2) = ....
k1 = 60 ! Begin cloud layer 2
k2 = 64 ! End cloud layer 2
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = ....
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Water_Content(k1:k2) = ....
\end{verbatim}

or you could define it in separate cloud structures like so,

\begin{verbatim}
! Assign multiple level cloud data in separate cloud structures
k1 = 52 ! Begin cloud 1 layer
k2 = 57 ! End cloud 1 layer
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Type = WATER_CLOUD
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = ....
atm(1)%Cloud(1)%Water_Content(k1:k2) = ....
k1 = 60 ! Begin cloud 2 layer
k2 = 64 ! End cloud 2 layer
atm(1)%Cloud(2)%Type = WATER_CLOUD
atm(1)%Cloud(2)%Effective_Radius(k1:k2) = ....
atm(1)%Cloud(2)%Water_Content(k1:k2) = ....
\end{verbatim}

That is, for the same type of cloud there is no difference between specifying multiple layers in a single structure, or specifying multiple structures that contain a single layer. The two “styles” of definition are equivalent. Similarly for aerosols.

4.6.2 Filling the Surface structure with data

The Surface structure is designed around four main surface types: Land, Water, Snow, and Ice. As you can see in table 4.10, for each of these main surface types there are components that define the surface characteristics. This division of surface types and the required surface characteristics are based upon the way surface emissivity and reflectivity models have been constructed in the past. It is also complicated by the fact that for the different spectral regions that the CRTM models – infrared, microwave, and visible – the surface emissivity and reflectivity modeling has to be handled differently as different processes are more important in different spectral regions. As such, it is important that users understand what needs to set in a Surface structure for a given surface type and spectral region. We will also assume that a Surface structure corresponds to a sensor field-of-view (FOV).

The specification of the actual physical surface characteristics in a Surface structure (e.g. temperature, wind speed, soil moisture, etc) is relatively straightforward and won’t be covered in detail here. What we’ll look into are those items that are specific (or peculiar?) to the CRTM implementation of emissivity and reflectivity models and how they influence the definition of the Surface structure.

\textsuperscript{4}Goddard Chemistry Aerosol Radiation and Transport
\textsuperscript{5}Community Multiscale Air Quality
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land_Coverage</td>
<td>Fraction of the FOV that is land surface</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water_Coverage</td>
<td>Fraction of the FOV that is water surface</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Coverage</td>
<td>Fraction of the FOV that is snow surface</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Coverage</td>
<td>Fraction of the FOV that is ice surface</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land_Type</td>
<td>Land surface type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil_Moisture_Content</td>
<td>Volumetric water content of the soil</td>
<td>g.cm(^{-3})</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy_Water_Content</td>
<td>Gravimetric water content of the canopy</td>
<td>g.cm(^{-3})</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation_Fraction</td>
<td>Vegetation fraction of the surface</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil_Temperature</td>
<td>Soil temperature</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>283.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAI</td>
<td>Leaf area index</td>
<td>m(^2)/m(^2)</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil_Type</td>
<td>Soil type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation_Type</td>
<td>Vegetation type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water_Type</td>
<td>Water surface type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water_Temperature</td>
<td>Water surface temperature</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>283.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind_Speed</td>
<td>Surface wind speed</td>
<td>m.s(^{-1})</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind_Direction</td>
<td>Surface wind direction</td>
<td>deg. E from N</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinity</td>
<td>Water salinity</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>33.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Type</td>
<td>Snow surface type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Temperature</td>
<td>Snow surface temperature</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>263.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Depth</td>
<td>Snow depth</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Density</td>
<td>Snow density</td>
<td>g.m(^{-3})</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow_Grain_Size</td>
<td>Snow grain size</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Type</td>
<td>Ice surface type</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Temperature</td>
<td>Ice surface temperature</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>263.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Thickness</td>
<td>Thickness of ice</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Density</td>
<td>Density of ice</td>
<td>g.m(^{-3})</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice_Roughness</td>
<td>Measure of the surface roughness of the ice</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SensorData</td>
<td>Satellite sensor data required for empirical microwave snow and ice emissivity algorithms</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The first thing to address are the coverage fractions. The CRTM allows the specification of a combination of the main surface types. Let’s say we have a FOV that consists of 10% land, 50% water, 25% snow, and 15% ice. The specification of these fractions in the surface structure would look like so:

```
! Assign main surface type coverage fractions
sfc(1)%Land_Coverage = 0.1_fp
sfc(1)%Water_Coverage = 0.5_fp
sfc(1)%Snow_Coverage = 0.25_fp
sfc(1)%Ice_Coverage = 0.15_fp
```

Whatever the surface coverage combination, the sum of the coverage fractions must add up to 1.0. Otherwise the CRTM will issue an error message and return with a FAILURE error status.

Now we’ll look at the specification of the subtypes of the main surface types, with a particular focus on the land surface subtypes. Table 4.11 shows the number of valid surface subtypes available for the different surface and spectral categories in v2.1. As can be seen for land surfaces, some care is required to ensure correct specification of the subtype specification(s). The situation is much simpler for the other surface types (water, snow and ice) and, for microwave sensors, is simplified further since no subtype even need be defined due to the surface optics models used.

*Table 4.11: Number of valid surface types available for the different surface and spectral categories.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spectral category</th>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Water</th>
<th>Snow</th>
<th>Ice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrared</td>
<td>NPOESS(20)(^a)</td>
<td>CRTM(1)</td>
<td>CRTM(2)(^a)</td>
<td>CRTM(1)(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USGS(27)(^a,b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGBP(20)(^a,b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microwave</td>
<td>Soil type(9)(^d)</td>
<td>Parameterized physical model</td>
<td>Empirical model</td>
<td>Empirical model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vegetation type(13)(^d)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible</td>
<td>NPOESS(20)(^a)</td>
<td>CRTM(1)</td>
<td>CRTM(2)(^a)</td>
<td>CRTM(1)(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USGS(27)(^a,b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGBP(20)(^a,b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Land surface subtypes for infrared and visible sensors**

In the v2.0.x CRTM releases, there was only one allowable set of surface subtypes allowed. For the land surface type in the infrared and visible spectral regions, that was the NPOESS\(^6\) set. However, different land surface classification schemes (USGS\(^7\) and IGBP\(^8\)) were being used in various applications that called the CRTM, requiring users to generate a mapping from their surface classification scheme to that of the CRTM (i.e. the NPOESS classification). In an effort to simplify the use of different land subtype classification systems with the CRTM, separate datafiles containing the reflectivity data for the different classification schemes are now provided (see section 4.3 regarding the use of these data files during CRTM initialisation). Thus you need only initialise the CRTM with the data files for your land subtype classification scheme of choice to use that scheme.

---

\(^6\)National Polar-orbiting Operational Environmental Satellite System. Now called the Joint Polar Satellite System, or JPSS.  
\(^7\)U.S. Geological Survey  
\(^8\)International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme
The downside of this change is that parameterised values of the surface subtypes can no longer be used since, depending on how the CRTM was initialised, the same parameterised value can be used as an index for different classification schemes – in which the index may not exist, or – even worse – refer to a different land subtype giving a plausibly wrong result. Thus, you should study the allowable subtype index values for the NPOESS, USGS, and IGBP classifications schemes shown in tables 4.12, 4.13, and 4.14 respectively to ensure you are selecting the correct land subtype.

Table 4.12: Surface type names and their index value for the NPOESS land surface classification scheme. Applicable for infrared and visible spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NPOESS Classification Scheme</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compacted soil</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tilled soil</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irrigated low vegetation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meadow grass</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrub</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf forest</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pine forest</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tundra</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass soil</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf pine forest</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass scrub</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soil grass scrub</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban concrete</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pine brush</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf brush</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wet soil</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrub soil</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf70 pine30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As an example, if the CRTM was initialised with the NPOESS classification data and the surface type was considered “urban”, consultation of table 4.12 would yield the following assignment,

! Assign urban land surface subtype for NPOESS classification  
  sfc(1)%Land_Type = 15

Similarly, if the CRTM was initialised with the USGS classification data, the same assignment would be (see table 4.13)

! Assign urban land surface subtype for USGS classification  
  sfc(1)%Land_Type = 1

For completeness, here is the same for the IGBP classification (see table 4.14)

! Assign urban land surface subtype for IGBP classification  
  sfc(1)%Land_Type = 13
Table 4.13: Surface type names and their index value for the USGS land surface classification scheme. Note that the “non-land” surface types in the context of the CRTM (water, snow, or ice at indices 16 and 24) are still included but are empty entries in the reflectivity database. Applicable for infrared and visible spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USGS Classification Scheme</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>urban and built-up land</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dryland cropland and pasture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irrigated cropland and pasture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed dryland/irrigated cropland and pasture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cropland/grassland mosaic</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cropland/woodland mosaic</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grassland</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrubland</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed shrubland/grassland</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savanna</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deciduous broadleaf forest</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deciduous needleleaf forest</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evergreen broadleaf forest</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evergreen needleleaf forest</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed forest</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water bodies (empty)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herbaceous wetland</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded wetland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barren or sparsely vegetated</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herbaceous tundra</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded tundra</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed tundra</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bare ground tundra</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow or ice (empty)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playa</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lava</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white sand</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 4.14:** Surface type names and their index value for the IGBP land surface classification scheme. Note that the “non-land” surface types in the context of the CRTM (water, snow, or ice at indices 15 and 17) are still included but are empty entries in the reflectivity database. Applicable for infrared and visible spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IGBP Classification Scheme</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>evergreen needleleaf forest</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evergreen broadleaf forest</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deciduous needleleaf forest</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deciduous broadleaf forest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed forests</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closed shrublands</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open shrublands</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woody savannas</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savannas</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grasslands</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permanent wetlands</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>croplands</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban and built-up</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cropland/natural vegetation mosaic</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow and ice <em>(empty)</em></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barren or sparsely vegetated</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water <em>(empty)</em></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded tundra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixed tundra</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bare ground tundra</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Land surface subtypes for microwave sensors

For the land surface/microwave spectral region case, the situation is a little different. The emissivity model uses specification of the soil and vegetation type to drive the calculation; that is, both must be specified. The valid soil and vegetation types in this case are defined by their definitions in the NCEP Global Forecast System (GFS) and are shown in tables 4.15 and 4.16 respectively.

Table 4.15: Soil type textures and descriptions, along with their index value for the GFS classification scheme. Applicable for the microwave spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>coarse loamy sand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium silty clay loam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fine light clay</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarse-medium sandy loam</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarse-fine sandy clay</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium-fine clay loam</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarse-med-fine sandy clay loam</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organic farmland</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glacial land ice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.16: Vegetation type names and their index value for the GFS classification scheme. Applicable for the microwave spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetation Type Type</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf-evergreen (tropical forest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad-deciduous trees</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf and needleleaf trees (mixed forest)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needleleaf-evergreen trees</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>needleleaf-deciduous trees (larch)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf trees with ground cover (savanna)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground cover only (perennial)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad leaf shrubs w/ ground cover</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadleaf shrubs with bare soil</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwarf trees &amp; shrubs w/ground cover (tundra)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bare soil</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultivations</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glacial</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of assigning these two types for use with the microwave land emissivity model would be,

! Assign farmland soil and vegetation types for
! the microwave land emissivity model

sfc(1)%Soil_Type = 8
sfc(1)%Vegetation_Type = 12

33
Water, snow, and ice surface subtypes for infrared and visible sensors

The situation for the water, snow, and ice surface subtypes in the infrared and visible spectral regions is much simpler. There are only at most two variations for these main surface types and, for ice, there is only one. Table 4.17 lists the available subtype indices in these cases.

An example of assigning these types for use with the infrared or visible water, snow, or ice emissivity models would be,

```plaintext
! Assign water, snow and ice types for the
! infrared and visible emissivity models
sfc(1)%Water_Type  = 1 ! Sea water
sfc(1)%Snow_Type   = 2 ! New snow
sfc(1)%Ice_Type    = 1 ! New ice
```

Table 4.17: Water, snow, and ice surface subtypes and their index value. Applicable for infrared and visible spectral regions only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classification Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>sea water</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow</td>
<td>old snow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>new snow</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice</td>
<td>new ice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Water, snow, and ice surface subtypes for microwave sensors

The specification of the water, snow, and ice surface subtypes is not necessary in the microwave spectral region. Consultation of table 4.11 reveals why: for the water case, the emissivity model is a parameterised physical model and for the snow and ice surfaces the CRTM uses empirical models. In fact, in the latter case, the snow and ice subtypes are actually output from the models.

Specification of SensorData for microwave snow and ice emissivity models

Recall from table 4.11 that the snow and ice emissivity models for microwave sensors are empirical, i.e. they use input sensor measurements to estimate the snow and/or ice emissivities for particular sensors\(^9\). To supply the brightness temperatures used by the empirical emissivity model, the `SensorData` structure component of the main `Surface` structure is used. The components of the `SensorData` structure are shown in table 4.18 where the modifier “\((1:L)\)” is the indication of the allocatable range of those components.

The values of the WMO satellite and sensor identifiers are those defined in the WMO Common Code Tables C-5 and C-8 respectively.\(^10\) The WMO sensor identifier is used to select the particular sensor algorithm so you should endeavour to correctly specify it in the `SensorData` structure. If an unrecognised WMO identifier is encountered then, for snow surfaces, a default physical model is used. For ice surfaces the default is to use a fixed emissivity of 0.92.

The sensors for which empirical snow and ice emissivity models exist, along with their WMO sensor identifiers, are shown in table 4.19.

\(^9\)Supplied by NESDIS/STAR for use in the CRTM

Table 4.18: CRTM SensorData structure component description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Channels</td>
<td>Number of sensor channels, L</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Id</td>
<td>The sensor id</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>empty string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMO_Satellite_Id</td>
<td>The WMO satellite Id</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMO_Sensor_Id</td>
<td>The WMO sensor Id</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Channel(1:L)</td>
<td>The channel numbers</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tb(1:L)</td>
<td>The brightness temperature measurements for each channel</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.19: Microwave sensors and their associated WMO sensor identifiers for which the CRTM has empirical snow and ice emissivity models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>WMO Sensor Id</th>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>WMO Sensor Id</th>
<th>Sensor</th>
<th>WMO Sensor Id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSR-E</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>AMSU-B</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>SSMIS</td>
<td>908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSU-A</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>MHS</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>SSM/I</td>
<td>905</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the sensor-loop example of section 4.4, an example of specifying the brightness temperature data for the NOAA-19 AMSU-A to use for its empirical snow or ice emissivity module would be,

```fortran
INTEGER :: m, n
...
Sensor_Loop: DO n = 1, n_sensors
    ....
    ! Get the number of channels for the SensorData structure for current sensor
    n_channels = chinfo(n)%n_Channels
    ....
    ! Allocate the SensorData structure for this sensor to use its empirical emissivity model
    CALL CRTM_SensorData_Create( sfc%SensorData, &
        n_channels )
    ! Check they were created successfully
    IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_SensorData_Associated( sfc%SensorData ))) THEN
        handle error...
    END IF
    ....
    ! Specify the sensor identifiers for all the profiles
    sfc%SensorData%Sensor_Id            = 'amsua_n19'
    sfc%SensorData%WMO_Satellite_Id     = 223     ! From Common Code Table C-5
    sfc%SensorData%WMO_Sensor_Id        = 570     ! From Common Code Table C-8
    ....
    ! Specify the brightness temperature data for the various profiles/FOVs in the Sensordata structure
    Profile_Loop: DO m = 1, n_profiles
        sfc(m)%SensorData%Tb = ...assign appropriate data...
    END DO Profile_Loop
    ....
    END DO Sensor_Loop
```

Note the use of the “n_channels = chinfo(n)%n_Channels” statement. The empirical snow and ice models do not recognise the channel subsetting feature implemented in the CRTM (see section 4.3.4) and thus, to correctly
index the brightness temperature array, *all* of a particular sensor’s channels must be specified.

### 4.6.3 Filling the Geometry structure with data

Descriptions of the components of the Geometry structure are shown in table 4.20. They are relatively self-explanatory, but visualisations of some of the angle descriptions are shown in figures 4.1 to 4.5.

The one note that should be made is that the sensor zenith ($\theta_z$) and sensor scan ($\theta_s$) angles should be consistent. They are related by equation:

$$
\frac{\sin \theta_z}{R + h} = \frac{\sin \theta_s}{R}
$$

(4.1)

with the quantity definitions shown in figure 4.6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iFOV</td>
<td>The scan line FOV index</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>Earth longitude for FOV</td>
<td>deg. E (0→360)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>Earth latitude for FOV</td>
<td>deg. N (-90→90)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface_Altitude</td>
<td>Altitude of the Earth’s surface at the specified lon/lat location</td>
<td>metres (m)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Scan_Angle</td>
<td>The sensor scan angle from nadir. See fig.4.1</td>
<td>degrees</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Zenith_Angle</td>
<td>The sensor zenith angle of the FOV. See fig.4.2</td>
<td>degrees</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Azimuth_Angle</td>
<td>The sensor azimuth angle is the angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the satellite to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North. See fig.4.3</td>
<td>deg. from N</td>
<td>999.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source_Zenith_Angle</td>
<td>The source zenith angle. The source is typically the Sun (IR/VIS) or Moon (MW/VIS) [only solar source valid in current release] See fig.4.4</td>
<td>degrees</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source_Azimuth_Angle</td>
<td>The source azimuth angle is the angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the source to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North. See fig.4.5</td>
<td>deg. from N</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flux_Zenith_Angle</td>
<td>The zenith angle used to approximate downwelling flux transmissivity. If not set, the default value is that of the diffusivity approximation, such that $\sec(F) = 5/3$. Maximum allowed value is determined from $\sec(F) = 9/4$</td>
<td>degrees</td>
<td>$\cos^{-1}(3/5)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>The year in 4-digit format</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>The month of year (1-12)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>The day of month (1-28/29/30/31)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 4.1: Definition of Geometry sensor scan angle component.

Figure 4.2: Definition of Geometry sensor zenith angle component.
Figure 4.3: Definition of Geometry sensor azimuth angle component.

Figure 4.4: Definition of Geometry source zenith angle component.
**Figure 4.5:** Definition of Geometry source azimuth angle component.

**Figure 4.6:** Geometry definitions for equation 4.1.
4.6.4 Filling the **Options** structure with data

Descriptions of the components of the **Options** structure are shown in table 4.21. If the **Options** structure is not even specified in the CRTM function call (since it is itself an optional argument), the default values specified in table 4.21 are used.

For the allocatable components, the modifier “(1:*)” is an indication of the range of the array indices. Note that if user-defined surface emissivities are not going to be used there is no need to allocate the internals of the **Options** structure.

**Table 4.21: CRTM Options structure component description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check_Input</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable input data checking.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.FALSE.: No input data check.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.TRUE.: Input data is checked.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use_Old_MWSSEM</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the v2.0.x microwave sea surface emissivity model. If:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.FALSE.: Use FASTEM5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use_Antenna_Correction</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the application of the antenna correction for the AMSU-A, AMSU-B, and MHS sensors. Note that for this switch to be effective in the CRTM call, the FOV field of the input Geometry structure must be set and the antenna correction coefficients must be present in the sensor SpcCoeff datafile. If:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.FALSE.: No correction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.TRUE.: Apply antenna correction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply_NLTE_Correction</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the application of the non-LTE radiance correction. Note that for this switch to be effective in the CRTM call, the non-LTE correction coefficients must be present in the sensor SpcCoeff datafile. If:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.FALSE.: No correction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.TRUE.: Apply non-LTE correction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT_Algorithm_Id</td>
<td>Integer switch (using parameterised values) to select the scattering radiative transfer model. If:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RT_ADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RT_ADA: Use ADA algorithm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RT_SOI: Use SOI algorithm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft_Pressure</td>
<td>Real value specifying an aircraft flight level pressure. If:</td>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>-1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;0.0: Satellite simulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;0.0: Aircraft simulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use_n_Streams</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the use of a user-defined number of RT streams for scattering calculations. If:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.FALSE.: Use internally calculated n_Streams.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.TRUE.: Use specified n_Streams.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on Next Page...
Table 4.21 – Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Scattered</td>
<td>Number of streams to use for scattering calculations if the Use_n_Scattered is set to .TRUE.. Valid values for n_Scattered are 2, 4, 6, 8, and 16.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include_Scattering</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable scattering calculations for clouds and aerosols. If: .FALSE.: Only cloud and/or aerosol absorption is computed. .TRUE.: Cloud and/or aerosol absorption and scattering is computed.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_Channels</td>
<td>Number of sensor channels, $L$.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Index into channel-specific components.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use_Emissivity</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the use of user-defined surface emissivity. If: .FALSE.: Calculate emissivity. .TRUE.: Use user-defined emissivity.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emissivity(1:L)</td>
<td>Allocatable array containing the user-defined surface emissivity for each sensor channel.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use_Direct_Reflectivity</td>
<td>Logical switch to enable or disable the use of user-defined reflectivity for downwelling source (e.g. solar). This switch is ignored unless the Use_Emissivity switch is also set. If: .FALSE.: Calculate reflectivity. .TRUE.: Use user-defined reflectivity.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct_Reflectivity(1:L)</td>
<td>Allocatable array containing the user-defined direct reflectivity for downwelling source for each sensor channel.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSU</td>
<td>Structure component containing optional SSU sensor-specific input. See section A.10.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeeman</td>
<td>Structure component containing optional input for those sensors where Zeeman-splitting is an issue for high-peaking channels. See section A.11.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some examples of assigning values to an Options structure are shown below.

Options influencing CRTM behaviour

To check the validity of input data within the CRTM, you can set the Check_Input logical component. Note that enabling this option could increase execution time.

```plaintext
! Check the input for profile #1...
opt(1)%Check_Input = .TRUE.
! ...but not for profile #2
opt(2)%Check_Input = .FALSE.
```

41
The default microwave sea surface emissivity model implemented in this release is FASTEM5 (or FASTEM4 if you initialise the CRTM using the requisite file). To switch back to the previous (i.e. “old”) microwave sea surface emissivity model, a combination of the low-frequency model and FASTEM1, you can set the Use_Old_MWSSEM option,

! Use the old microwave sea surface emissivity model (MWSSEM) for profile #2
opt(2)%Use_Old_MWSSEM = .TRUE.

The default radiative transfer algorithm used for scattering calculation is the Advanced Doubling-Adding (ADA) algorithm with the Matrix Operator Method (MOM) for calculating layer quantities. To select an alternative algorithm, you can set the RT_Algorithm_Id option. Currently this is done by specifying a parameterised value identifying the algorithm. For example, to select the Successive Order of Iteration (SOI) algorithm, the option is set to the parameter RT_SOI,

! Use the SOI algorithm for all scattering RT
opt%RT_Algorithm_Id = RT_SOI

To explicitly select the default RT algorithm, you can set the option to the parameter RT_ADA. The use of a parameterised integer value rather than a logical switch is to accommodate the implementation of additional algorithms in future releases.

If you wish to do simulations for aircraft instruments, you can enable this option by setting the aircraft flight level pressure,

! Specify an aircraft flight level pressure for profile #1
opt(1)%Aircraft_Pressure = 325.0_fp

Of course, doing aircraft sensor simulations requires the various sensor and transmittance models coefficients to be available for your instrument. To get that process started, contact CRTM Support

This release of the CRTM also allows you to turn off cloud and aerosol scattering, performing only the absorption calculations, via the Include_Scattering option,

! Only perform cloud/aerosol absorption calculations for profile #1...
opt(1)%Include_Scattering = .FALSE.

If you do require the scattering calculations to be done, you can now also specify the number of streams you wish to be used for the calculations via the Use_n_Streams and n_Streams options,

! ...and do 4-stream scattering calculations for profile #2
opt(2)%Include_Scattering = .TRUE.
opt(2)%Use_n_Streams = .TRUE.
opt(2)%n_Streams = 4

Options for user-defined emissivities

You can also specify emissivity spectra for each input profile. For simplicity the example shown below assigns fixed values for all channels allocated in the Options structure,

11We’ll need instrument information, e.g. spectral response or instrument line functions, to generate the CRTM transmittance coefficient data files.
! Specify the use of user-defined emissivities...
opt%Use_Emissivity = .TRUE.
! ...defining different "grey-body" fixed emissivities for each profile
opt(1)%Emissivity = 0.9525_fp
opt(2)%Emissivity = 0.8946_fp
additional profiles...

This setup, however, is problematical when you have multiple sensors (it’s a actually an historical failure of the specification of the CRTM interface... but let’s not go there.) Recall in section 4.4 that a loop over sensor was introduced to correctly allocate the channel-dependent arrays. This should be extended to the allocation of the Options structure itself (see 4.5.3) to allow emissivity spectra to be specified for the different sensors. Extending the sensor-loop example of section 4.4 with the specification of user-defined emissivities, we could do something like:

```
INTEGER :: m, n
....
Sensor_Loop: DO n = 1, n_sensors
....
! Get the number of channels to process for current sensor
n_channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels(chinfo(n))
....
! Allocate the options structure for this sensor to specify emissivity
CALL CRTM_Options_Create( opt , &
   n_channels )
! Check they were created successfully
IF ( ANY(.NOT. CRTM_Options_Associated(opt)) ) THEN
   handle error...
END IF
....
! Specify the use of user-defined emissivities in the options structure
opt%Use_Emissivity = .TRUE.
Profile_Loop: DO m = 1, n_profiles
   opt(m)%Emissivity(1:n_channels) = ...assign appropriate data...
END DO Profile_Loop
....
END DO Sensor_Loop
```

Options for SSU and Zeeman models

The SSU_Input and Zeeman_Input structures are included in the Options input structure. The components of the SSU_Input data structure are shown in table 4.22.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Time in decimal year corresponding to SSU observation.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell_Pressure</td>
<td>The SSU CO₂ cell pressures.</td>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

43
The `SSU Input` data structure itself is declared as `PRIVATE` (see figure A.10). As such, the only way to set values in, or get values from, the structure is via the `SSU Input SetValue` or `SSU Input GetValue` subroutines respectively.

For example, to set the SSU instrument mission time, one would call the `SSU Input SetValue` subroutine like so,

```fortran
! Set the SSU input data in the options substructure
CALL SSU_Input_SetValue( opt%SSU_Input , &
    Time=mission_time ) ! Optional input
```

where the local variable `mission_time` contains the required time.

The contents of the `Zeeman Input` data structure are shown in table 4.22. similarly to the `SSU Input` data structure, the `Zeeman Input` data structure is also declared as `PRIVATE` and the corresponding `Zeeman Input SetValue` or `Zeeman Input GetValue` subroutines must be used to assign or retrieve values from the structure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be</td>
<td>Earth magnetic field strength.</td>
<td>Gauss</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cos_ThetaB</td>
<td>Cosine of the angle between the Earth magnetic field and wave propagation direction.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cos_PhiB</td>
<td>Cosine of the azimuth angle of the $B_e$ vector in the $(v, h, k)$ coordinates system, where $v$, $h$ and $k$ comprise a right-hand orthogonal system, similar to the $(x, y, z)$ Cartesian coordinates. The $h$ vector is normal to the plane containing the $k$ and $z$ vectors, where $k$ points to the wave propagation direction and $z$ points to the zenith. $h = (z \times k)/</td>
<td>z \times k</td>
<td>$. The azimuth angle is the angle on the $(v, h)$ plane from the positive $v$ axis to the projected line of the $B_e$ vector on this plane, positive counterclockwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doppler_Shift</td>
<td>Doppler frequency shift caused by Earth-rotation (positive towards sensor). A zero value means no frequency shift.</td>
<td>KHz</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting the Earth’s magnetic field strength and $\theta_B$ cosine in the `Zeeman Input` structure is done via the `Zeeman Input SetValue` subroutine like so,

```fortran
! Set the Zeeman input data in the options substructure
CALL Zeeman_InputSetValue( opt%Zeeman_Input , &
    Field_Strength=Be , &
    Cos_ThetaB =angle ) ! Optional input
```

where, again, `Be` and `angle` are the local variables for the necessary data.

### 4.6.5 Initialising the K-matrix input and outputs

For the K-matrix structures, you should zero the K-matrix outputs, `atm_K` and `sfc_K`,
! Zero the K-matrix OUTPUT structures
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Zero( atm_K )
CALL CRTM_Surface_Zero( sfc_K )

and initialise the K-matrix input, rts_K, to provide you with the derivatives you want. For example, if you want the atm_K, sfc_K outputs to contain brightness temperature derivatives $\partial T_B / \partial x$, you should initialise rts_K like so,

! Initialise the K-Matrix INPUT to provide dTb/dx derivatives
rts_K%Radiance = ZERO
rts_K%Brightness_Temperature = ONE

Alternatively, if you want radiance derivatives returned in atm_K and sfc_K, the rts_K structure should be initialised like so,

! Initialise the K-Matrix INPUT to provide dR/dx derivatives
rts_K%Radiance = ONE
rts_K%Brightness_Temperature = ZERO

Note that, for visible channels, one should always set the K-Matrix input to provide $\partial R / \partial x$ derivatives since the generated brightness temperatures are for solar temperatures.

### 4.7 Call the required CRTM function

At this point, much of the preparatory heavy lifting has been done. The CRTM function calls themselves are quite simple.

#### 4.7.1 The CRTM Forward model

The calling syntax for the CRTM forward model is,

```fortran
err_stat = CRTM_Forward( atm , & ! Input sfc , & ! Input geo , & ! Input chInfo , & ! Input rts , & ! Output Options=opt ) ! Optional input
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
```

Let's also specify the forward model call in the context of the sensor-loop example of section 4.4. It might look something like,

```fortran
INTEGER :: m, n
....
Sensor_Loop: DO n = 1, n_sensors
    ! Get the number of channels to process for current sensor
```
n_channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( chinfo(n) )

! Allocate channel-dependent arrays
ALLOCATE( rts(n_channels, n_profiles), &
         STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

! Call the forward model, processing ALL profiles at once.
err_stat = CRTM_Forward( atm , & ! Input
                          sfc , & ! Input
                          geo , & ! Input
                          chinfo(n:n), & ! Input
                          rts , & ! Output
                          Options=opt ) ! Optional input
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

! Deallocate channel-dependent arrays
DEALLOCATE( rts, STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF
END DO Sensor_Loop

where we are processing a single sensor at a time. Note the specification of the ChannelInfo argument, chInfo(n:n). The use of the (n:n) modifier is required to ensure that a single element array is passed in to the forward model. If one simply wrote chInfo(n), this specifies a scalar and the calling code would not compile\textsuperscript{12}.

4.7.2 The CRTM K-Matrix model

The calling syntax for the CRTM K-matrix model is,

err_stat = CRTM_K_Matrix( atm , & ! Forward input
                         sfc , & ! Forward input
                         rts_K , & ! K-matrix input
                         geo , & ! Input
                         chinfo , & ! Input
                         atm_K , & ! K-matrix output
                         sfc_K , & ! K-matrix output
                         rts , & ! Forward output
                         Options=opt ) ! Optional input
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
  handle error...
END IF

Note that the K-matrix model also returns the forward model radiances.

\textsuperscript{12}If you think this quirk is annoying and should be corrected, please email CRTM Support with your vote! ncep.list.emc.jcsda_crtm.support@noaa.gov
Similarly to the forward model example, let’s recast the call within a sensor-loop,

```fortran
INTEGER :: m, n
....
Sensor_Loop: DO n = i, n_sensors
  ....
  ! Get the number of channels to process for current sensor
  n_channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( chinfo(n) )
  ....
  ! Allocate channel-dependent arrays
  ALLOCATE( rts(n_channels, n_profiles), &
             atm_K(n_channels, n_profiles), &
             sfc_K(n_channels, n_profiles), &
             rts_K(n_channels, n_profiles), &
             STAT = alloc_stat )
  IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
    handle error...
  END IF
  ....
  ! Call the forward model, processing ALL profiles at once.
  err_stat = CRTM_K_Matrix( atm, & ! Forward input
                            sfc, & ! Forward input
                            rts_K, & ! K-matrix input
                            geo, & ! Input
                            chinfo(n:n), & ! Input
                            atm_K, & ! K-matrix output
                            sfc_K, & ! K-matrix output
                            rts, & ! Forward output
                            Options=opt ) ! Optional input
  IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
  END IF
  ....
  ! Deallocate channel-dependent arrays
  DEALLOCATE( rts, atm_K, sfc_K, rts_K, &
              STAT = alloc_stat )
  IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
    handle error...
  END IF
END DO Sensor_Loop
```

4.7.3 The CRTM Tangent-linear and Adjoint models

The tangent-linear and adjoint models have similar call structures and will not be shown here. Refer to their interface descriptions for details.

4.7.4 The CRTM Aerosol Optical Depth (AOD) functions

There is a separate module containing forward, tangent-linear, adjoint and K-matrix function to just compute aerosol optical depths. The calling syntax for these functions are similar to the main function, but with fewer argument.

The calling syntax for the CRTM forward AOD model is,
err_stat = CRTM_AOD( atm , & ! Input 
chInfo , & ! Input 
rts , & ! Output 
Options=opt ) ! Optional input 
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

A important note: the computed aerosol optical depth is stored in the Layer_Optical_Depth component of the RTSolution output so you must allocate the internals of the RTSolution structure. Using the call in the context of the sensor-loop example of section 4.4, we would do,

INTEGER :: m, n 
....
Sensor_Loop: DO n = 1, n_sensors 
....
! Get the number of channels to process for current sensor 
n_channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( chinfo(n) ) 
....
! Allocate channel-dependent arrays 
ALLOCATE( rts(n_channels, n_profiles), & 
    STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
....
! Allocate RTSolution structure to store optical depth output 
CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Create( rts, n_layers )
IF ( .NOT. ALL(CRTM_RTSolution_Associated(rts)) ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
....
! Call the forward AOD model, processing ALL profiles at once.  
err_stat = CRTM_AOD( atm , & ! Input 
    chinfo(n:n), & ! Input 
    rts , & ! Output 
    Options=opt ) ! Optional input 
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
....
! Deallocate channel-dependent arrays 
DEALLOCATE( rts, STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
END DO Sensor_Loop

The aerosol optical depth tangent-linear, adjoint, and K-matrix functions have call structures similar to the main function and will not be shown here. Refer to their interface descriptions for details.
4.8 Inspect the CRTM output structures

Regardless of whether you have called the forward or K-matrix model, you will want to have a look at the results in the RTSolution structure. The components of this structure are shown in table 4.24. The modifier “(1:K)” indicates the range of the allocatable components.

**Table 4.24:** CRTM RTSolution structure component description. †Only defined for forward radiative transfer computations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n_Layers</td>
<td>Number of atmospheric profile layers, K</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Id</td>
<td>The sensor id string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>empty string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMO_Satellite_Id</td>
<td>The WMO satellite Id</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID_WMO_SATELLITE_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMO_Sensor_Id</td>
<td>The WMO sensor Id</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>INVALID_WMO_SENSOR_ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor_Channel</td>
<td>The channel number</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT_Algorithm_Name</td>
<td>Character string containing the name of the radiative transfer algorithm used.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>empty string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD†</td>
<td>The scattering optical depth</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface_Emissivity†</td>
<td>The surface emissivity (computed or user-defined)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up_Radiance†</td>
<td>The atmospheric portion of the upwelling radiance</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down_Radiance†</td>
<td>The atmospheric portion of the downwelling radiance</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down_Solar_Radiance†</td>
<td>The downwelling direct solar radiance</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface_Planck_Radiance†</td>
<td>The surface radiance</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upwelling_Radiance(1:K)†</td>
<td>The upwelling radiance profile, including the reflected downwelling and surface contributions.</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer_Optical_Depth(1:K)†</td>
<td>The layer optical depth profile</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiance</td>
<td>The sensor radiance</td>
<td>mW/(m².sr.cm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness_Temperature</td>
<td>The sensor brightness temperature</td>
<td>Kelvin</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although most people are interested in using the radiance or brightness temperature component, you can dump the entire contents of the RTSolution structure directly to screen using the CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect procedure,

**CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect(rts_K)**

4.9 Destroy the CRTM and cleanup

The last step is to cleanup. This involves calling the CRTM destruction function

```fortran
err_stat = CRTM_Destroy( chinfo )
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
```
to deallocate all the shared coefficient data that was read during the intialisation step.

Note that one can also call the individual CRTM structure subroutines as well to deallocate the internals of the various structure arrays that were created in section 4.5. The cleanup mirrors that of the create step:

CALL CRTM_Options_Destroy(opt)
CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy(rts)
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Destroy(atm)

If you also have K-matrix structures, you also call the destruction subroutines for them too:

CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy(rts_K)
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Destroy(atm_K)

However, it should be pointed out that deallocating the structure arrays also deallocates the internals of each element of a structure. To use the Atmosphere array, atm, as an example; doing the following,

DEALLOCATE( atm, STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
   handle error...
END IF

is equivalent to,

! Deallocate the array element internals
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Destroy(atm)
! Deallocate the array itself
DEALLOCATE( atm, STAT = alloc_stat )
IF ( alloc_stat /= 0 ) THEN
   handle error...
END IF

since, in Fortran95+TR15581 and Fortran2003 the array deallocation will also deallocate any structure components that have an ALLOCATABLE attribute.
5 Interface Descriptions

5.1 Initialisation functions

5.1.1 CRTM_Init interface

NAME: CRTM_Init

PURPOSE: Function to initialise the CRTM.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Init( Sensor_ID , &
ChannelInfo, &
CloudCoeff_File = CloudCoeff_File , &
AerosolCoeff_File = AerosolCoeff_File , &
Load_CloudCoeff = Load_CloudCoeff , &
Load_AerosolCoeff = Load_AerosolCoeff , &
IRwaterCoeff_File = IRwaterCoeff_File , &
IRlandCoeff_File = IRlandCoeff_File , &
IRsnowCoeff_File = IRsnowCoeff_File , &
IRiceCoeff_File = IRiceCoeff_File , &
VISwaterCoeff_File = VISwaterCoeff_File, &
VISlandCoeff_File = VISlandCoeff_File , &
VISsnowCoeff_File = VISsnowCoeff_File , &
VISiceCoeff_File = VISiceCoeff_File , &
MWwaterCoeff_File = MWwaterCoeff_File , &
File_Path = File_Path , &
Quiet = Quiet , &
Process_ID = Process_ID , &
Output_Process_ID = Output_Process_ID )

INPUTS:
Sensor_ID: List of the sensor IDs (e.g. hirs3_n17, amsua_n18, ssmis_f16, etc) with which the CRTM is to be initialised. These sensor ids are used to construct the sensor specific SpcCoeff and TauCoeff filenames containing the necessary coefficient data, i.e.
<Sensor_ID>.SpcCoeff.bin
and
<Sensor_ID>.TauCoeff.bin
for each sensor Id in the list.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OUTPUTS:
ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo structure array populated based on
the contents of the coefficient files and the
user inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Sensor_Id argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
CloudCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the cloud optical
properties data for scattering calculations.
Available datafiles:
- CloudCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

AerosolCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the aerosol optical
properties data for scattering calculations.
Available datafiles:
- AerosolCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Load_CloudCoeff: Set this logical argument for not loading the CloudCoeff data
to save memory space under the clear conditions
If == .FALSE., the CloudCoeff data will not be loaded;
== .TRUE., the CloudCoeff data will be loaded.
If not specified, default is .TRUE. (will be loaded)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Load_AerosolCoeff: Set this logical argument for not loading the AerosolCoeff data
to save memory space under the clear conditions
If == .FALSE., the AerosolCoeff data will not be loaded;
== .TRUE., the AerosolCoeff data will be loaded.
If not specified, default is .TRUE. (will be loaded)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

MWwaterCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient
data for the microwave water emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- FASTEM5.MWwater.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- FASTEM4.MWwater.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

IRwaterCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient
data for the infrared water emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- Nalli.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- WuSmith.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin
If not specified the Nalli datafile is read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

IRlandCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient
data for the infrared land emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.IRland.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

IRsnowCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient
data for the infrared snow emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

IRiceCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient
data for the infrared ice emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.IRice.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)

53
VISwaterCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient data for the visible water emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.VISwater.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.VISwater.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.VISwater.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

VISlandCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient data for the visible land emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.VISland.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

VISsnowCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient data for the visible snow emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.VISsnow.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.VISsnow.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.VISsnow.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

VISiceCoeff_File: Name of the data file containing the coefficient data for the visible ice emissivity model.
Available datafiles:
- NPOESS.VISice.EmisCoeff.bin [DEFAULT]
- IGBP.VISice.EmisCoeff.bin
- USGS.VISice.EmisCoeff.bin
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

File_Path: Character string specifying a file path for the input data files. If not specified, the current directory is the default.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
    == .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Process_ID: Set this argument to the MPI process ID that this function call is running under. This value is used solely for controlling INFORMATION message output.
If MPI is not being used, ignore this argument.
This argument is ignored if the Quiet argument is set.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Output_Process_ID: Set this argument to the MPI process ID in which all INFORMATION messages are to be output. If the passed Process_ID value agrees with this value the INFORMATION messages are output.
This argument is ignored if the Quiet argument is set.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the CRTM initialisation was successful
    == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
All public data arrays accessed by this module and its dependencies are overwritten.
5.2 Main functions

5.2.1 CRTM_Forward interface

NAME:
CRTM_Forward

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates top-of-atmosphere (TOA) radiances and brightness temperatures for an input atmospheric profile or profile set and user specified satellites/channels.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Forward( Atmosphere , &
Surface , &
Geometry , &
ChannelInfo , &
RTSolution , &
Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Surface: Structure containing the Surface data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Geometry: Structure containing the view geometry information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
RTSolution: Structure containing the solution to the RT equation for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional arguments for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
== FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- The Options optional input structure argument contains spectral information (e.g. emissivity) that must have the same spectral dimensionality (the "L" dimension) as the output RTSolution structure.
5.2.2 CRTM_Tangent_Linear interface

NAME:
CRTM_Tangent_Linear

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates tangent-linear top-of-atmosphere (TOA) radiances and brightness temperatures for an input atmospheric profile or profile set and user specified satellites/channels.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Tangent_Linear( Atmosphere , &
            Surface , &
            Atmosphere_TL , &
            Surface_TL , &
            Geometry , &
            ChannelInfo , &
            RTSolution , &
            RTSolution_TL , &
            Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
            UNITS: N/A
            TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
            DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
            ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Surface: Structure containing the Surface data.
          UNITS: N/A
          TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
          DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
          ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Atmosphere_TL: Structure containing the tangent-linear Atmosphere data.
               UNITS: N/A
               TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
               DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
               ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Surface_TL: Structure containing the tangent-linear Surface data.
            UNITS: N/A
            TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
            DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
            ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Geometry: Structure containing the view geometry information.
           UNITS: N/A
           TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
           DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
           ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
RTSolution: Structure containing the solution to the RT equation for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

RTSolution_TL: Structure containing the solution to the tangent-linear RT equation for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional forward model arguments for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
== FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- The Options optional input structure arguments contain spectral information (e.g. emissivity) that must have the same spectral dimensionality (the "L" dimension) as the output RTSolution structures.
5.2.3 CRTM_Adjoint interface

NAME:
CRTM_Adjoint

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates the adjoint of top-of-atmosphere (TOA) radiances and brightness temperatures for an input atmospheric profile or profile set and user specified satellites/channels.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Adjoint( Atmosphere , &
Surface , &
RTSolution_AD , &
Geometry , &
ChannelInfo , &
Atmosphere_AD , &
Surface_AD , &
RTSolution , &
Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Surface: Structure containing the Surface data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

RTSolution_AD: Structure containing the RT solution adjoint inputs.
**NOTE: On EXIT from this function, the contents of this structure may be modified (e.g. set to zero.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Geometry: Structure containing the view geometry information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional forward model arguments for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OUTPUTS:
Atmosphere_AD: Structure containing the adjoint Atmosphere data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of this structure should be defined (e.g. initialized to some value based on the position of this function in the call chain.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Surface_AD: Structure containing the tangent-linear Surface data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of this structure should be defined (e.g. initialized to some value based on the position of this function in the call chain.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

RTSolution: Structure containing the solution to the RT equation for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution_AD argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module. If == SUCCESS the computation was successful == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
Note that the input adjoint arguments are modified upon exit, and the output adjoint arguments must be defined upon entry. This is a consequence of the adjoint formulation where, effectively, the
chain rule is being used and this function could reside anywhere in the chain of derivative terms.

COMMENTS:
- The Options optional structure arguments contain spectral information (e.g. emissivity) that must have the same spectral dimensionality (the "L" dimension) as the RTSolution structures.
5.2.4 CRTM_K_Matrix interface

NAME:
CRTM_K_Matrix

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates the K-matrix of top-of-atmosphere (TOA) radiances and brightness temperatures for an input atmospheric profile or profile set and user specified satellites/channels.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_K_Matrix( Atmosphere , &
   Surface , &
   RTSolution_K , &
   Geometry , &
   ChannelInfo , &
   Atmosphere_K , &
   Surface_K , &
   RTSolution , &
   Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Surface: Structure containing the Surface data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument.
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

RTSolution_K: Structure containing the RT solution K-matrix inputs.
**NOTE: On EXIT from this function, the contents of this structure may be modified (e.g. set to zero.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Geometry: Structure containing the view geometry information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional forward model arguments for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OUTPUTS:
Atmosphere_K: Structure containing the K-matrix Atmosphere data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of this structure should be defined (e.g. initialized to some value based on the position of this function in the call chain.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution_K argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Surface_K: Structure containing the tangent-linear Surface data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of this structure should be defined (e.g. initialized to some value based on the position of this function in the call chain.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution_K argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

RTSolution: Structure containing the solution to the RT equation for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution_K argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
== FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
Note that the input K-matrix arguments are modified upon exit, and the output K-matrix arguments must be defined upon entry. This is a consequence of the K-matrix formulation where, effectively, the
chain rule is being used and this function could reside anywhere in the chain of derivative terms.

**COMMENTS:**

- The Options optional structure arguments contain spectral information (e.g. emissivity) that must have the same spectral dimensionality (the "L" dimension) as the RTSolution structures.
5.3 Aerosol optical depth functions

5.3.1 CRTM_AOD interface

NAME:

    CRTM_AOD

PURPOSE:

    Function that calculates layer total optical depth profile at nadir.

CALLING SEQUENCE:

    Error_Status = CRTM_AOD( Atmosphere , &
                           ChannelInfo , &
                           RTSolution , &
                           Options = Options )

INPUTS:

    Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
    DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

    ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function
                 that contains the satellite/sensor channel index
                 information.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
    DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:

    RTSolution: Structure containing the layer aerosol optical
                 profile for the given inputs.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
    DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

    Options: Options structure containing the optional arguments
             for the CRTM.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
    DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

    Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
                  The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
                  If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
                  == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- Many of the components of the Options optional input structure are not used in this function. Consult the CRTM User Guide for which Options components are usable for AOD calculations.
5.3.2 CRTM_AOD_TL interface

NAME:
   CRTM_AOD_TL

PURPOSE:
   Function that calculates tangent-linear layer total optical depth.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   Error_Status = CRTM_AOD_TL( Atmosphere , &
                              Atmosphere_TL , &
                              ChannelInfo , &
                              RTSolution , &
                              RTSolution_TL , &
                              Options = Options )

INPUTS:
   Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
     UNITS: N/A
     TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
     DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
     ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

   Atmosphere_TL: Structure containing the tangent-linear Atmosphere data.
     UNITS: N/A
     TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
     DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
     ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

   ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function
                  that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
     UNITS: N/A
     TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
     DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
     ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
   RTSolution: Structure containing the layer aerosol optical profile for the given inputs.
     UNITS: N/A
     TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
     DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
     ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

   RTSolution_TL: Structure containing the tangent-linear aerosol optical depth profile for the given inputs.
     UNITS: N/A
     TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
     DIMENSION: Same as RTSolution output
     ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options:

Options structure containing the optional arguments for the CRTM.

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module. If == SUCCESS the computation was successful == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- Many of the components of the Options optional input structure are not used in this function. Consult the CRTM User Guide for which Options components are usable for AOD calculations.
5.3.3 CRTM_AOD_AD interface

NAME:
CRTM_AOD_AD

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates the adjoint nadir aerosol optical depth.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_AOD_AD( Atmosphere , &
RTSolution_AD , &
ChannelInfo , &
RTSolution , &
Atmosphere_AD , &
Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

RTSolution_AD: Structure containing the RT solution adjoint inputs.
**NOTE: On EXIT from this function, the contents of
this structure may be modified (e.g. set to
zero.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function
that contains the satellite/sensor channel index
information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
RTSolution: Structure containing the solution to the RT equation
for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Atmosphere_AD: Structure containing the adjoint Atmosphere data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of
this structure should be defined (e.g.
initialized to some value based on the
position of this function in the call chain.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional arguments for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
    == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- Many of the components of the Options optional input structure are not used in this function. Consult the CRTM User Guide for which Options components are usable for AOD calculations.
5.3.4 CRTM_AOD_K interface

NAME:
CRTM_AOD_K

PURPOSE:
Function that calculates the K-matrix nadir aerosol optical depth.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_AOD_K( Atmosphere , &
                        RTSolution_K , &
                        ChannelInfo , &
                        RTSolution , &
                        Atmosphere_K , &
                        Options = Options )

INPUTS:
Atmosphere: Structure containing the Atmosphere data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

RTSolution_K: Structure containing the aerosol optical depth profile K-matrix input.
**NOTE: On EXIT from this function, the contents of this structure may be modified (e.g. set to zero.)
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

ChannelInfo: Structure returned from the CRTM_Init() function that contains the satellite/sensor channel index information.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Sensors)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
RTSolution: Structure containing the layer aerosol optical depth profile for the given inputs.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

Atmosphere_K: Structure containing the K-matrix Atmosphere data.
**NOTE: On ENTRY to this function, the contents of this structure should be defined (e.g. initialized to some value based on the
position of this function in the call chain.)

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution_K argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Options: Options structure containing the optional arguments
         for the CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Same as input Atmosphere structure
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the computation was successful
     == FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

COMMENTS:
- Many of the components of the Options optional input structure
  are not used in this function. Consult the CRTM User Guide for
  which Options components are usable for AOD calculations.
5.4 Destruction functions

5.4.1 CRTM_Destroy interface

NAME:

CRTM_Destroy

PURPOSE:

Function to deallocate all the shared data arrays allocated and populated during the CRTM initialization.

CALLING SEQUENCE:

Error_Status = CRTM_Destroy( ChannelInfo , &
Process_ID = Process_ID )

OUTPUTS:

ChannelInfo: Reinitialized ChannelInfo structure.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

Process_ID: Set this argument to the MPI process ID that this function call is running under. This value is used solely for controlling message output. If MPI is not being used, ignore this argument.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the CRTM deallocations were successful
== FAILURE an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:

All CRTM shared data arrays and structures are deallocated.

COMMENTS:

Note the INTENT on the output ChannelInfo argument is IN OUT rather than just OUT. This is necessary because the argument may be defined upon input. To prevent memory leaks, the IN OUT INTENT is a must.
5.5 Utility functions

5.5.1 `CRTL_Version` interface

NAME:
CRTL_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to the CRTL version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTL_Version( version )

OUTPUTS:
version: Character string identifying the CRTL release version.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

5.5.2 `CRTL_IsInitialized` interface

NAME:
CRTL_IsInitialized

PURPOSE:
Logical function to test if the CRTL has been correctly initialized.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
status = CRTL_IsInitialized( ChannelInfo )

INPUTS:
ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo structure array.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTL_ChannelInfo_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical result indicating if the CRTL has been correctly initialised.
If .TRUE., all the ChannelInfo entries are valid.
== .FALSE., any of the ChannelInfo entries are invalid.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
5.5.3 CRTM_LifeCycleVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_LifeCycleVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_LifeCycleVersion( Id )

OUTPUT ARGUMENTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

5.5.4 CRTM_Forward_Version interface

NAME:
CRTM_Forward_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Forward_Version( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

5.5.5 CRTM_Tangent_LINEAR_Version interface

NAME:
CRTM_Tangent_LINEAR_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.
CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Tangent_Linear_Version( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

5.5.6 CRTM_Adjoint_Version interface

NAME:
CRTM_Adjoint_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Adjoint_Version( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

5.5.7 CRTM_K_Matrix_Version interface

NAME:
CRTM_K_Matrix_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_K_Matrix_Version( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
5.5.8 CRTM_AOD_Version interface

NAME:

CRTM_AOD_Version

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_AOD_Version( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)


Structure and procedure interface definitions
A.1 ChannelInfo Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
    ! Allocation indicator
    LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
    ! Dimensions
    INTEGER :: n_Channels = 0 ! L dimension
    ! Scalar data
    CHARACTER(STRLEN) :: Sensor_ID = '',
    INTEGER :: Sensor_Type = INVALID_SENSOR
    INTEGER :: WMO_Satellite_ID = INVALID_WMO_SATELLITE_ID
    INTEGER :: WMO_Sensor_ID = INVALID_WMO_SENSOR_ID
    INTEGER :: Sensor_Index = 0
    ! Array data
    LOGICAL, ALLOCATABLE :: Process_Channel(:) ! L
    INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: Sensor_Channel(:) ! L
    INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: Channel_Index(:) ! L
END TYPE CRTM_ChannelInfo_type
```

**Figure A.1:** CRTM_ChannelInfo_type structure definition.
A.1.1 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_ChannelInfo_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM ChannelInfo object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Associated( ChannelInfo )

OBJECTS:
ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo object which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the ChannelInfo members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input ChannelInfo argument

A.1.2 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Channels interface

NAME:
CRTM_ChannelInfo_Channels

PURPOSE:
Pure function to return the list of channels to be processed in a ChannelInfo object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Channels( ChannelInfo )

OBJECTS:
ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo object which is to have its channel list queried.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Channels: The list of channels to be processed in the ChannelInfo object.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Rank-1

A.1.3 CRTM_ChannelInfo_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_ChannelInfo_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_ChannelInfo_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.1.4 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Destroy interface

NAME:
CRTM_ChannelInfo_Destroy

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM ChannelInfo objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_ChannelInfo_Destroy( ChannelInfo )

OBJECTS:
ChannelInfo: Re-initialized ChannelInfo object.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)
A.1.5 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Inspect interface

NAME:
    CRTM_ChannelInfo_Inspect

PURPOSE:
    Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM ChannelInfo object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    CALL CRTM_ChannelInfo_Inspect( ChannelInfo )

OBJECTS:
    ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo object to display.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.1.6 CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset interface

NAME:
    CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset

PURPOSE:
    Function to specify a channel subset for processing in the CRTM. By default, ALL channels are processed. This function allows the list of channels that are to be processed to be altered.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    Error_Status = CRTM_ChannelInfo_Subset( ChannelInfo, &
                                            Channel_Subset, &
                                            Reset )

OBJECTS:
    ChannelInfo: Valid ChannelInfo object for which a channel subset is to be specified.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
    Channel_Subset: An integer array containing the subset list of channels. Future calls to the CRTM main functions using the passed ChannelInfo object will process ONLY the channels specified in this list.
    *** NOTE: This argument is ignored if the Reset optional *** argument is specified with a .TRUE. value.
Reset:

Logical flag to reset the ChannelInfo object channel processing subset to ALL channels.
If == .TRUE. Future calls to the CRTM main functions using the passed ChannelInfo object will process ALL the channels
== .FALSE. Procedure execution is equivalent to the Reset argument not being specified at all.

Function Result:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the channel subset setting was successful == FAILURE an error occurred

Comments:
- The ChannelInfo object can be modified by this procedure.
- An error in this procedure will DISABLE processing for ALL channels.

A.1.7 CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels interface

NAME:

CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels

PURPOSE:

Elemental function to return the number of channels flagged for processing in a ChannelInfo object.

Calling Sequence:

n_Channels = CRTM_ChannelInfo_n_Channels( ChannelInfo )

Objects:

ChannelInfo: ChannelInfo object which is to have its processed channels counted.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: TYPE(CRTM_ChannelInfo_type)
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
FUNCTION RESULT:
n_Channels: The number of channels to be processed in the ChannelInfo object.
UNIT: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as input ChannelInfo argument.
A.2 Atmosphere Structure

```
TYPE :: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
    ! Allocation indicator
    LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
    ! Dimension values
    INTEGER :: Max_Layers = 0 ! K dimension
    INTEGER :: n_Layers = 0 ! Kuse dimension
    INTEGER :: n_Absorbers = 0 ! J dimension
    INTEGER :: Max_Clouds = 0 ! Nc dimension
    INTEGER :: n_Clouds = 0 ! NcUse dimension
    INTEGER :: Max_Aerosols = 0 ! Na dimension
    INTEGER :: n_Aerosols = 0 ! NaUse dimension
    ! Number of added layers
    INTEGER :: n_Added_Layers = 0
    ! Climatology model associated with the profile
    INTEGER :: Climatology = US_STANDARD_ATMOSPHERE
    ! Absorber ID and units
    INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: Absorber_ID(:) ! J
    INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: Absorber_Units(:) ! J
    ! Profile LEVEL and LAYER quantities
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Level_Pressure(:) ! 0:K
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Pressure(:) ! K
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Temperature(:) ! K
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Absorber(:,:) ! K x J
    ! Clouds associated with each profile
    TYPE(CRTM_Cloud_type), ALLOCATABLE :: Cloud(:) ! Nc
    ! Aerosols associated with each profile
    TYPE(CRTM_Aerosol_type), ALLOCATABLE :: Aerosol(:) ! Na
END TYPE CRTM_Atmosphere_type
```

Figure A.2: CRTM_Atmosphere_type structure definition.
A.2.1 CRTM_Atmosphere_AddLayerCopy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_AddLayerCopy

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to copy an instance of the CRTM Atmosphere object with additional layers added to the TOA of the input.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Atm_out = CRTM_Atmosphere_AddLayerCopy( Atm, n_Added_Layers )

OBJECTS:
Atm:
Atmosphere structure to copy.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Added_Layers:
Number of layers to add to the function result.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as atmosphere object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Atm_out:
Copy of the input atmosphere structure with space for extra layers added to TOA.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Same as input.
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.2.2 CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Atmosphere object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_Atmosphere_Associated( Atm )

OBJECTS:
Atm:
Atmosphere structure which is to have its member's
status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Atmosphere members.
 .TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
 .FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input

A.2.3 CRTM_Atmosphere_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_Atmosphere objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  is_comparable = CRTM_Atmosphere_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
  x, y: Two CRTM Atmosphere objects to be compared.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
  DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
  n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point components.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: INTEGER
  DIMENSION: Scalar or same as input
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
is_equal: Logical value indicating whether the inputs are equal.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: LOGICAL
  DIMENSION: Same as inputs.
A.2.4 CRTM_Atmosphere_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Atmosphere object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Create( Atm  , &
               n_Layers  , &
               n_Absorbers, &
               n_Clouds   , &
               n_Aerosols )

OBJECTS:
Atm: Atmosphere structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: Number of layers dimension.
Must be > 0.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as atmosphere object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

n_Absorbers: Number of absorbers dimension.
Must be > 0.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as atmosphere object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

n_Clouds: Number of clouds dimension.
Can be = 0 (i.e. clear sky).
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as atmosphere object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

n_Aerosols: Number of aerosols dimension.
Can be = 0 (i.e. no aerosols).
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as atmosphere object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
A.2.5 CRTM_Atmosphere.DefineVersion interface

NAME:
    CRTM_Atmosphere_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
    Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
    Id: Character string containing the version Id information
        for the module.
    UNITS:  N/A
    TYPE:   CHARACTER(*)
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.2.6 CRTM_Atmosphere.Destroy interface

NAME:
    CRTM_Atmosphere_Destroy

PURPOSE:
    Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Atmosphere objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Destroy( Atm )

OBJECTS:
    Atm: Re-initialized Atmosphere structure.
    UNITS:  N/A
    TYPE:   CRTM_Atmosphere_type
    DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.2.7 CRTM_Atmosphere_InquireFile interface

NAME:
    CRTM_Atmosphere_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
    Function to inquire CRTM Atmosphere object files.
CALLING SEQUENCE:

\[ \text{Error\_Status} = \text{CRTM\_Atmosphere\_InquireFile}\left( \text{Filename} \right) \]

\[ \text{n\_Channels} = \text{n\_Channels} \]

\[ \text{n\_Profiles} = \text{n\_Profiles} \]

INPUTS:

Filename: Character string specifying the name of a CRTM Atmosphere data file to read.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: CHARACTER(*)

DIMENSION: Scalar

ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:

n\_Channels: The number of spectral channels for which there is data in the file. Note that this value will always be 0 for a profile-only dataset— it only has meaning for K-matrix data.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: INTEGER

DIMENSION: Scalar

ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

n\_Profiles: The number of profiles in the data file.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: INTEGER

DIMENSION: Scalar

ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error\_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message\_Handler module. If \( \text{SUCCESS} \), the file inquire was successful. \( \text{FAILURE} \), an unrecoverable error occurred.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: INTEGER

DIMENSION: Scalar

A.2.8 CRTM\_Atmosphere\_Inspect interface

NAME:

CRTM\_Atmosphere\_Inspect

PURPOSE:

Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Atmosphere object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:

CALL CRTM\_Atmosphere\_Inspect( Atm )

INPUTS:
A.2.9 CRTM_Atmosphere_IsValid interface

NAME:
CRTL_Atmosphere_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM Atmosphere object.
If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = CRTM_Atmosphere_IsValid( Atm )

or

IF ( CRTM_Atmosphere_IsValid( Atm ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
Atm: CRTM Atmosphere object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Atmosphere object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., Atmosphere object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.2.10 CRTM_Atmosphere_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTL_Atmosphere_ReadFile
PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM Atmosphere object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Atmosphere_ReadFile( Filename , k
Atmosphere , k
Quiet = Quiet , k
n_Channels = n_Channels , k
n_Profiles = n_Profiles , k

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of an Atmosphere format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Atmosphere: CRTM Atmosphere object array containing the Atmosphere data. Note the following meanings attributed to the dimensions of the object array:
Rank-1: M profiles.
Only profile data are to be read in. The file does not contain channel information. The dimension of the structure is understood to be the PROFILE dimension.
Rank-2: L channels x M profiles
Channel and profile data are to be read in. The file contains both channel and profile information. The first dimension of the structure is the CHANNEL dimension, the second is the PROFILE dimension. This is to allow K-matrix structures to be read in with the same function.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (M) or Rank-2 (L x M)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Channels: The number of channels for which data was read. Note that
this value will always be 0 for a profile-only dataset--
it only has meaning for K-matrix data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

n_Profiles: The number of profiles for which data was read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.2.11 CRTM_Atmosphere_SetLayers interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_SetLayers

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to set the working number of layers to use
in a CRTM Atmosphere object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_SetLayers( Atmosphere, n_Layers )

OBJECT:
Atmosphere: CRTM Atmosphere object which is to have its working number
of layers updated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: The value to set the n_Layers component of the
Atmosphere object.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Conformable with the Atmosphere object argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
COMMENTS:
- The object is zeroed upon output.
- If n_Layers <= Atmosphere%Max_Layers, then only the n_Layers dimension value of the object, as well as any contained objects, is changed.
- If n_Layers > Atmosphere%Max_Layers, then the object is reallocated to the required number of layers. No other dimensions of the object or contained objects are altered.

A.2.12 CRTM_Atmosphere_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Atmosphere_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Atmosphere object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Atmosphere_WriteFile( Filename , &
Atmosphere , &
Quiet = Quiet )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the
Atmosphere format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Atmosphere: CRTM Atmosphere object array containing the Atmosphere data. Note the following meanings attributed to the dimensions of the Atmosphere array:
Rank-1: M profiles.
  Only profile data are to be read in. The file does not contain channel information. The dimension of the array is understood to be the PROFILE dimension.
Rank-2: L channels x M profiles
  Channel and profile data are to be read in. The file contains both channel and profile information. The first dimension of the array is the CHANNEL dimension, the second is the PROFILE dimension. This is to allow K-matrix structures to be read in with the same function.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (M) or Rank-2 (L x M)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
   .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If SUCCESS, the file write was successful
   FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

A.2.13 CRTM_Atmosphere_Zero interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Atmosphere_Zero

PURPOSE:
   Elemental subroutine to zero out the data arrays in a CRTM Atmosphere object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Atmosphere_Zero( Atm )

OUTPUTS:
   Atm: CRTM Atmosphere structure in which the data arrays are to be zeroed out.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

COMMENTS:
   - The dimension components of the structure are *NOT* set to zero.
- The Climatology, Absorber_ID, and Absorber_Units components are *NOT* reset in this routine.

A.2.14 CRTM_Get_AbsorberIdx interface

NAME:
CRTM_Get_AbsorberIdx

PURPOSE:
Function to determine the index of the requested absorber in the CRTM Atmosphere structure absorber component.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Idx = CRTM_Get_AbsorberIdx(Atm, AbsorberId)

INPUTS:
Atm: CRTM Atmosphere structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

AbsorberId: Integer value used to identify absorbing molecular species. The accepted absorber Ids are defined in this module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Idx: Index of the requested absorber in the Atm%Absorber array component.
If the requested absorber cannot be found, a value of -1 is returned.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.2.15 CRTM_Get_PressureLevelIdx interface

NAME:
CRTM_Get_PressureLevelIdx

PURPOSE:
Function to determine the index in the CRTM Atmosphere structure...
pressure level array component that corresponds to the value closest to the requested level pressure.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Idx = CRTM_Get_PressureLevelIdx(Atm, Level_Pressure)

INPUTS:
Atm: CRTM Atmosphere structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Atmosphere_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Level_Pressure: Level pressure for which the index in the atmosphere structure level pressure profile is required.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Idx: Index of the level in the Atm%Level_Pressure array component for the closest value to the input level pressure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.3 Cloud Structure

```
TYPE :: CRTM_Cloud_type
    ! Allocation indicator
    LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
    ! Dimension values
    INTEGER :: Max_Layers = 0 ! K dimension.
    INTEGER :: n_Layers = 0 ! Kuse dimension.
    ! Number of added layers
    INTEGER :: n_Added_Layers = 0
    ! Cloud type
    INTEGER :: Type = INVALID_CLOUD
    ! Cloud state variables
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Effective_Radius(:) ! K. Units are microns
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Effective_Variance(:) ! K. Units are microns^2
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Water_Content(:) ! K. Units are kg/m^2
END TYPE CRTM_Cloud_type
```

Figure A.3: CRTM_Cloud_type structure definition.
A.3.1 CRTM_Cloud_AddLayerCopy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_AddLayerCopy

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to copy an instance of the CRTM Cloud object with additional layers added to the TOA of the input.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
cld_out = CRTM_Cloud_AddLayerCopy( cld, n_Added_Layers )

OBJECTS:
cld:
Cloud structure to copy.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Added_Layers:
Number of layers to add to the function result.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as Cloud object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
cld_out:
Copy of the input Cloud structure with space for extra layers added to TOA.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Same as input.
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.3.2 CRTM_Cloud_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Cloud object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_Cloud_Associated( Cloud )

OBJECTS:
Cloud: Cloud structure which is to have its member's
status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Cloud members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input Cloud argument

A.3.3 CRTM_Cloud_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_Cloud objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_Cloud_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM Cloud objects to be compared.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point components.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
is_equal: Logical value indicating whether the inputs are equal.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as inputs.
A.3.4 CRTM_Cloud_Create interface

NAME:

   CRTM_Cloud_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Cloud object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Cloud_Create( Cloud, n_Layers )

OBJECTS:

   Cloud:   Cloud structure.
   UNITS:   N/A
   TYPE:    CRTM_Cloud_type
   DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:

   n_Layers:   Number of layers for which there is cloud data.
               Must be > 0.
   UNITS:      N/A
   TYPE:       INTEGER
   DIMENSION:  Same as Cloud object
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.3.5 CRTM_Cloud_DefineVersion interface

NAME:

   CRTM_Cloud_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Cloud_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:

   Id:     Character string containing the version Id information
          for the module.
   UNITS:  N/A
   TYPE:   CHARACTER(*)
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)
A.3.6 CRTM_Cloud_Destroy interface

NAME:
    CRTM_Cloud_Destroy

PURPOSE:
    Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Cloud objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    CALL CRTM_Cloud_Destroy( Cloud )

OBJECTS:
    Cloud: Re-initialized Cloud structure.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
    DIMENSION: Scalar OR any rank
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.3.7 CRTM_Cloud_InquireFile interface

NAME:
    CRTM_Cloud_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
    Function to inquire CRTM Cloud object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    Error_Status = CRTM_Cloud_InquireFile( Filename ,
                                            n_Clouds = n_Clouds )

INPUTS:
    Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
              CRTM Cloud data file to read.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
    n_Clouds: The number of Cloud profiles in the data file.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: INTEGER
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
    Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
    The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module. If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful.
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.3.8 CRTM_Cloud_Inspect interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Cloud object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Cloud_Inspect( Cloud )

INPUTS:
Cloud: CRTM Cloud object to display.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar, Rank-1, or Rank-2 array
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.3.9 CRTM_Cloud_IsValid interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM Cloud object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = CRTM_Cloud_IsValid( cloud )

or

IF ( CRTM_Cloud_IsValid( cloud ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
cloud: CRTM Cloud object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Cloud object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., Cloud object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.3.10 CRTM_Cloud_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM Cloud object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Cloud_ReadFile( Filename , &
Cloud , &
Quiet = Quiet , &
No_Close = No_Close, &
n_Clouds = n_Clouds )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a Cloud format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Cloud: CRTM Cloud object array containing the Cloud data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
A.3.11 CRTM_Cloud_SetLayers interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_SetLayers

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to set the working number of layers to use in a CRTM Cloud object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Cloud_SetLayers( Cloud, n_Layers )

OBJECT:
Cloud: CRTM Cloud object which is to have its working number of layers updated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: The value to set the n_Layers component of the Cloud object.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Conformable with the Cloud object argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

COMMENTS:
- The object is zeroed upon output.
- If n_Layers <= Cloud%Max_Layers, then only the dimension value of the object is changed.
- If n_Layers > Cloud%Max_Layers, then the object is reallocated to the required number of layers.

A.3.12 CRTM_Cloud_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Cloud object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Cloud_WriteFile( Filename , &
         Cloud , &
         Quiet = Quiet , &
         No_Close = No_Close )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the Cloud format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Cloud: CRTM Cloud object array containing the Cloud data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
== .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

A.3.13 CRTM_Cloud_Zero interface

NAME:
CRTM_Cloud_Zero

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to zero out the data arrays in a CRTM Cloud object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Cloud_Zero( Cloud )

OBJECTS:
Cloud: CRTM Cloud structure in which the data arrays are to be zeroed out.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Cloud_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

COMMENTS:
- The dimension components of the structure are *NOT* set to zero.
- The cloud type component is *NOT* reset.
A.4 Aerosol Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_Aerosol_type
! Allocation indicator
LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
! Dimension values
INTEGER :: Max_Layers = 0 ! K dimension.
INTEGER :: n_Layers = 0 ! Kuse dimension
! Number of added layers
INTEGER :: n_Added_Layers = 0
! Aerosol type
INTEGER :: Type = INVALID_AEROSOL
! Aerosol state variables
REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Effective_Radius(:) ! K. Units are microns
REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Concentration(:) ! K. Units are kg/m^2
END TYPE CRTM_Aerosol_type
```

Figure A.4: CRTM_Aerosol_type structure definition.
A.4.1 CRTM_Aerosol_AddLayerCopy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_AddLayerCopy

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to copy an instance of the CRTM Aerosol object with additional layers added to the TOA of the input.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
\[ \text{aer\textunderscore out} = \text{CRTM\_Aerosol\_AddLayerCopy}( \text{aer, n\_Added\_Layers} ) \]

OBJECTS:
\begin{itemize}
  \item aer: Aerosol structure to copy.  
    \hspace{1cm} UNITS: N/A  
    \hspace{1cm} TYPE: CRTM\_Aerosol\_type  
    \hspace{1cm} DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank  
    \hspace{1cm} ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)
\end{itemize}

INPUTS:
\begin{itemize}
  \item n\_Added\_Layers: Number of layers to add to the function result.  
    \hspace{1cm} UNITS: N/A  
    \hspace{1cm} TYPE: INTEGER  
    \hspace{1cm} DIMENSION: Same as Aerosol object  
    \hspace{1cm} ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
\end{itemize}

FUNCTION RESULT:
\begin{itemize}
  \item aer\textunderscore out: Copy of the input Aerosol structure with space for extra layers added to TOA.  
    \hspace{1cm} UNITS: N/A  
    \hspace{1cm} TYPE: CRTM\_Aerosol\_type  
    \hspace{1cm} DIMENSION: Same as input.  
    \hspace{1cm} ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)
\end{itemize}

A.4.2 CRTM_Aerosol_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Aerosol object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
\[ \text{Status} = \text{CRTM\_Aerosol\_Associated}( \text{Aerosol} ) \]

OBJECTS:
\begin{itemize}
  \item Aerosol: Aerosol structure which is to have its member’s
status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Aerosol members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input Aerosol argument

A.4.3 CRTM_Aerosol_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_Aerosol objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_Aerosol_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM Aerosol objects to be compared.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point components.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
is_equal: Logical value indicating whether the inputs are equal.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as inputs.
A.4.4 CRTM_Aerosol_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Aerosol object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_Create( Aerosol, n_Layers )

OBJECTS:
Aerosol: Aerosol structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: Number of layers for which there is Aerosol data.
Must be > 0.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as Aerosol object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.4.5 CRTM_Aerosol_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)
A.4.6 CRTM_Aerosol_Destroy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Destroy

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Aerosol objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_Destroy( Aerosol )

OBJECTS:
Aerosol: Re-initialized Aerosol structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar OR any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.4.7 CRTM_Aerosol_InquireFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
Function to inquire CRTM Aerosol object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Aerosol_InquireFile( Filename , &
 n_Aerosols = n_Aerosols )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
CRTM Aerosol data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Aerosols: The number of Aerosol profiles in the data file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful.
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.4.8 CRTM_Aerosol_Inspect interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Aerosol object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_Inspect( Aerosol )

INPUTS:
Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object to display.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar, Rank-1, or Rank-2 array
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.4.9 CRTM_Aerosol_IsValid interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM Aerosol object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = CRTM_Aerosol_IsValid( Aerosol )

or

IF ( CRTM_Aerosol_IsValid( Aerosol ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Aerosol object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., Aerosol object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.4.10 CRTM_Aerosol_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM Aerosol object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Aerosol_ReadFile( Filename , &
Aerosol , &
Quiet = Quiet , &
No_Close = No_Close , &
n_Aerosols = n_Aerosols )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a 
Aerosol format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object array containing the Aerosol data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION 
messages being printed to stdout 
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
   == .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:

n_Aerosols: The actual number of aerosol profiles read in.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
   == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.4.11 CRTM_Aerosol_SetLayers interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_SetLayers

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to set the working number of layers to use
in a CRTM Aerosol object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_SetLayers( Aerosol, n_Layers )

OBJECT:
Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object which is to have its working number
of layers updated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: The value to set the n_Layers component of the Aerosol object.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Conformable with the Aerosol object argument
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

COMMENTS:
- The object is zeroed upon output.
- If n_Layers <= Aerosol%Max_Layers, then only the dimension value of the object is changed.
- If n_Layers > Aerosol%Max_Layers, then the object is reallocated to the required number of layers.

A.4.12 CRTM_Aerosol_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Aerosol object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Aerosol_WriteFile( Filename , &
Aerosol , &
Quiet = Quiet , &
No_Close = No_Close )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the Aerosol format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object array containing the Aerosol data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
== .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

A.4.13 CRTM_Aerosol_Zero interface

NAME:
CRTM_Aerosol_Zero

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to zero out the data arrays in a CRTM Aerosol object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Aerosol_Zero( Aerosol )

OBJECTS:
Aerosol: CRTM Aerosol object in which the data arrays are to be zeroed out.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Aerosol_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

COMMENTS:
- The dimension components of the structure are *NOT* set to zero.
- The Aerosol type component is *NOT* reset.
A.5 Surface Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_Surface_type
  ! Gross type of surface determined by coverage
  REAL(fp) :: Land_Coverage = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Water_Coverage = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Snow_Coverage = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Ice_Coverage = ZERO
  ! Land surface type data
  INTEGER :: Land_Type = DEFAULT_LAND_TYPE
  REAL(fp) :: Land_Temperature = DEFAULT_LAND_TEMPERATURE
  REAL(fp) :: Soil_Moisture_Content = DEFAULT_SOIL_MOISTURE_CONTENT
  REAL(fp) :: Canopy_Water_Content = DEFAULT_CANOPY_WATER_CONTENT
  REAL(fp) :: Vegetation_Fraction = DEFAULT_VEGETATION_FRACTION
  REAL(fp) :: Soil_Temperature = DEFAULT_SOIL_TEMPERATURE
  REAL(fp) :: LAI = DEFAULT_LAI
  INTEGER :: Soil_Type = DEFAULT_SOIL_TYPE
  INTEGER :: Vegetation_Type = DEFAULT_VEGETATION_TYPE
  ! Water type data
  INTEGER :: Water_Type = DEFAULT_WATER_TYPE
  REAL(fp) :: Water_Temperature = DEFAULT_WATER_TEMPERATURE
  REAL(fp) :: Wind_Speed = DEFAULT_WIND_SPEED
  REAL(fp) :: Wind_Direction = DEFAULT_WIND_DIRECTION
  REAL(fp) :: Salinity = DEFAULT_SALINITY
  ! Snow surface type data
  INTEGER :: Snow_Type = DEFAULT_SNOW_TYPE
  REAL(fp) :: Snow_Temperature = DEFAULT_SNOW_TEMPERATURE
  REAL(fp) :: Snow_Depth = DEFAULT_SNOW_DEPTH
  REAL(fp) :: Snow_Density = DEFAULT_SNOW_DENSITY
  REAL(fp) :: Snow_Grain_Size = DEFAULT_SNOWGRAIN_SIZE
  ! Ice surface type data
  INTEGER :: Ice_Type = DEFAULT_ICE_TYPE
  REAL(fp) :: Ice_Temperature = DEFAULT_ICE_TEMPERATURE
  REAL(fp) :: Ice_Thickness = DEFAULT_ICE_THICKNESS
  REAL(fp) :: Ice_Density = DEFAULT_ICE_DENSITY
  REAL(fp) :: Ice_Roughness = DEFAULT_ICE_ROUGHNESS
  ! SensorData containing channel brightness temperatures
  TYPE(CRTM_SensorData_type) :: SensorData
END TYPE CRTM_Surface_type
```

Figure A.5: CRTM_Surface_type structure definition.
A.5.1 CRTM_Surface_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Surface object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_Surface_Associated( Sfc )

OBJECTS:
Sfc: Surface structure which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Surface members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input

A.5.2 CRTM_Surface_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_Surface objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_Surface_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM Surface objects to be compared.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point

123
A.5.3 CRTM_Surface_CoverageType interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_CoverageType

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to return the gross surface type based on coverage.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  type = CRTM_Surface_CoverageType( sfc )

INPUTS:
  Sfc: CRTM Surface object for which the gross surface type is required.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
  DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION:
  type: Surface type indicator for the passed CRTM Surface object.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: INTEGER
  DIMENSION: Same as input

COMMENTS:
For a scalar Surface object, this function result can be used to
determine what gross surface types are included by using it to
index the SURFACE_TYPE_NAME parameter arrays, e.g.

  WRITE(*,*) SURFACE_TYPE_NAME(CRTM_Surface_CoverageType(sfc))

A.5.4 CRTM_Surface_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_Create
PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Surface object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Surface_Create( Sfc , &
                        n_Channels  )

OBJECTS:
Sfc: Surface structure.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
    DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUT ARGUMENTS:
n_Channels: Number of channels dimension of SensorData substructure
            ** Note: Can be = 0 (i.e. no sensor data). **
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: INTEGER
    DIMENSION: Same as Surface object
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.5.5 CRTM_Surface_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Surface_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUT ARGUMENTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
    DIMENSION: Scalar
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.5.6 CRTM_Surface_Destroy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_Destroy
PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Surface objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Surface_Destroy( Sfc )

OBJECTS:
Sfc: Re-initialized Surface structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.5.7 CRTM_Surface_InquireFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
Function to inquire CRTM Surface object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Surface_InquireFile( Filename , &
n_Channels = n_Channels, &
n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
CRTM Surface data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Channels: The number of spectral channels for which there is
data in the file. Note that this value will always
be 0 for a profile-only dataset-- it only has meaning
for K-matrix data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

n_Profiles: The number of profiles in the data file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

126
FUNCTION RESULT:
   Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
   The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
   If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful
   == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.5.8 CRTM_Surface_Inspect interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Surface_Inspect

PURPOSE:
   Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Surface object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Surface_Inspect( Sfc )

INPUTS:
   Sfc: CRTM Surface object to display.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.5.9 CRTM_Surface_IsCoverageValid interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Surface_IsCoverageValid

PURPOSE:
   Function to determine if the coverage fractions are valid for a CRTM Surface object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   result = CRTM_Surface_IsCoverageValid( Sfc )

OBJECTS:
   Sfc: CRTM Surface object which is to have its coverage fractions checked.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
   DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Surface object coverage fractions are invalid.
== .TRUE., Surface object coverage fractions are valid.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.5.10 CRTM_Surface_IsValid interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM Surface object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = CRTM_Surface_IsValid( Sfc )
or
IF ( CRTM_Surface_IsValid( Sfc ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
Sfc: CRTM Surface object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Surface object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., Surface object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.5.11 CRTM_Surface_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM Surface object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Surface_ReadFile( Filename , &
                                  Surface , &
                                  Quiet = Quiet , &
                                  n_Channels = n_Channels, &
                                  n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of an
Surface format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Surface: CRTM Surface object array containing the Surface
data. Note the following meanings attributed to the
dimensions of the object array:
Rank-1: M profiles.
   Only profile data are to be read in. The file
does not contain channel information. The
dimension of the structure is understood to
be the PROFILE dimension.
Rank-2: L channels x M profiles
   Channel and profile data are to be read in.
The file contains both channel and profile
information. The first dimension of the
structure is the CHANNEL dimension, the second
is the PROFILE dimension. This is to allow
K-matrix structures to be read in with the
same function.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Surface_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (M) or Rank-2 (L x M)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
A.5.12 CRTM_Surface_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Surface_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Surface object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Surface_WriteFile( Filename , &
                      Surface , &
                      Quiet = Quiet )

INPUTS:
Filename:  Character string specifying the name of the
            Surface format data file to write.
            UNITS:  N/A
            TYPE:  CHARACTER(*)
            DIMENSION:  Scalar
            ATTRIBUTES:  INTENT(IN)

Surface:  CRTM Surface object array containing the Surface
data. Note the following meanings attributed to the dimensions of the Surface array:

**Rank-1**: M profiles.
Only profile data are to be read in. The file does not contain channel information. The dimension of the array is understood to be the PROFILE dimension.

**Rank-2**: L channels x M profiles
Channel and profile data are to be read in. The file contains both channel and profile information. The first dimension of the array is the CHANNEL dimension, the second is the PROFILE dimension. This is to allow K-matrix structures to be read in with the same function.

**UNITS**: N/A
**TYPE**: CRTM_Surface_type
**DIMENSION**: Rank-1 (M) or Rank-2 (L x M)
**ATTRIBUTES**: INTENT(IN)

**OPTIONAL INPUTS**:

- **Quiet**: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
  If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
  == .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED. If not specified, default is .FALSE.

  **UNITS**: N/A
  **TYPE**: LOGICAL
  **DIMENSION**: Scalar
  **ATTRIBUTES**: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

**FUNCTION RESULT**:

- **Error_Status**: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
  The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
  If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
  == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.

  **UNITS**: N/A
  **TYPE**: INTEGER
  **DIMENSION**: Scalar

**SIDE EFFECTS**:

- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

### A.5.13 CRTM_Surface_Zero interface

**NAME**:

CRTM_Surface_Zero
PURPOSE:
   Elemental subroutine to zero out the data arrays in a CRTM Surface object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Surface_Zero( Sfc )

OUTPUT ARGUMENTS:
   Sfc:        CRTM Surface structure in which the data arrays are to be zeroed out.
   UNITS:      N/A
   TYPE:       CRTM_Surface_type
   DIMENSION:  Scalar or any rank
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

COMMENTS:
   - The various surface type indicator flags are *NOT* reset in this routine.
A.6 SensorData Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_SensorData_type
    ! Allocation indicator
    LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
    ! Dimension values
    INTEGER :: n_Channels = 0 ! L
    ! The data sensor IDs
    CHARACTER(STRLEN) :: Sensor_Id = ', '
    INTEGER :: WMO_Satellite_ID = INVALID_WMO_SATELLITE_ID
    INTEGER :: WMO_Sensor_ID = INVALID_WMO_SENSOR_ID
    ! The sensor channels and brightness temperatures
    INTEGER , ALLOCATABLE :: Sensor_Channel(:) ! L
    REAL(fp) , ALLOCATABLE :: Tb(:) ! L
END TYPE CRTM_SensorData_type
```

Figure A.6: CRTM_SensorData_type structure definition.
A.6.1 CRTM_SensorData_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM SensorData object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_SensorData_Associated( SensorData )

OBJECTS:
SensorData: SensorData structure which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the SensorData members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input SensorData argument

A.6.2 CRTM_SensorData_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_SensorData objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_SensorData_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM SensorData objects to be compared.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point
components.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
is_equal: Logical value indicating whether the inputs are equal.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as inputs.

A.6.3 CRTM_SensorData_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM SensorData object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_SensorData_Create( SensorData, n_Channels )

OBJECTS:
SensorData: SensorData structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Channels: Number of sensor channels.
Must be > 0.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as SensorData object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.6.4 CRTM_SensorData_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_SensorData_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUT ARGUMENTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.6.5 CRTM_SensorData_Destroy interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_Destroy

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM SensorData objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_SensorData_Destroy( SensorData )

OBJECTS:
SensorData: Re-initialized SensorData structure.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar OR any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.6.6 CRTM_SensorData_InquireFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
Function to inquire CRTM SensorData object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_SensorData_InquireFile( Filename , &
                                          n_DataSets = n_DataSets )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a CRTM SensorData data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
### A.6.7 CRTM_SensorData_Inspect interface

**NAME:**

CRTL_SensorData_Inspect

**PURPOSE:**

Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM SensorData object to stdout.

**CALLING SEQUENCE:**

```plaintext
CALL CRTM_SensorData_Inspect( SensorData )
```

**INPUTS:**

- **SensorData:** CRTM SensorData object to display.

**Attributes:**

- **UNITS:** N/A
- **TYPE:** CRTM_SensorData_type
- **DIMENSION:** Scalar
- **ATTRIBUTES:** INTENT(IN)

### A.6.8 CRTM_SensorData_IsValid interface

**NAME:**

CRTL_SensorData_IsValid

**PURPOSE:**

Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM SensorData object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.
CALLING SEQUENCE:
    result = CRTM_SensorData_IsValid( SensorData )

or

IF ( CRTM_SensorData_IsValid( SensorData ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
SensorData: CRTM SensorData object which is to have its 
            contents checked.
UNITS:     N/A
TYPE:      CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input 
        passed the check.
If == .FALSE., SensorData object is unused or contains 
        invalid data.
        == .TRUE., SensorData object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS:     N/A
TYPE:      LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.6.9 CRTM_SensorData_ReadFile interface

NAME:
    CRTM_SensorData_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
    Function to read CRTM SensorData object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    Error_Status = CRTM_SensorData_ReadFile( Filename , &
                               SensorData , &
                               Quiet = Quiet , &
                               No_Close = No_Close , &
                               n_DataSets = n_DataSets )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a 
          SensorData format data file to read.
UNITS:     N/A
TYPE:      CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
SensorData: CRTM SensorData object array containing the sensor data.
UNITs: N/A
Type: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMension: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITs: N/A
Type: LOGICAL
DIMension: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
== .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITs: N/A
Type: LOGICAL
DIMension: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_DataSets: The actual number of datasets read in.
UNITs: N/A
Type: INTEGER
DIMension: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITs: N/A
Type: INTEGER
DIMension: Scalar

A.6.10 CRTM_SensorData_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM SensorData object files.
CALLING SEQUENCE:

   Error_Status = CRTM_SensorData_WriteFile( Filename , &
                     SensorData , &
                     Quiet = Quiet , &
                     No_Close = No_Close )

INPUTS:

Filename: Character string specifying the name of the
          SensorData format data file to write.
          UNITS: N/A
          TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
          DIMENSION: Scalar
          ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

SensorData: CRTM SensorData object array containing the datasets.
            UNITS: N/A
            TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
            DIMENSION: Rank-1
            ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
       messages being printed to stdout
       If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
       == .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
       If not specified, default is .FALSE.
       UNITS: N/A
       TYPE: LOGICAL
       DIMENSION: Scalar
       ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
          If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
          == .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
          If not specified, default is .FALSE.
          UNITS: N/A
          TYPE: LOGICAL
          DIMENSION: Scalar
          ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
              The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
              If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
              == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
              UNITS: N/A
              TYPE: INTEGER
              DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:

- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before
  returning to the calling routine.
A.6.11 CRTM_SensorData_Zero interface

NAME:
CRTM_SensorData_Zero

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to zero out the data arrays in a
CRTM SensorData object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_SensorData_Zero( SensorData )

OBJECTS:
SensorData: CRTM SensorData structure in which the data arrays are
to be zeroed out.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_SensorData_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

COMMENTS:
- The dimension components of the structure are *NOT* set to zero.
- The SensorData sensor id and channel components are *NOT* reset.
A.7 Geometry Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_Geometry_type
  ! Allocation indicator
  LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
  ! Field of view index (1-nFOV)
  INTEGER :: iFOV = 0
  ! Earth location
  REAL(fp) :: Longitude = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Latitude = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Surface_Altitude = ZERO
  ! Sensor angle information
  REAL(fp) :: Sensor_Scan_Angle = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Sensor_Zenith_Angle = ZERO
  REAL(fp) :: Sensor_Azimuth_Angle = 999.9_fp ! Invalid marker
  ! Source angle information
  REAL(fp) :: Source_Zenith_Angle = 100.0_fp ! Below horizon
  REAL(fp) :: Source_Azimuth_Angle = ZERO
  ! Flux angle information
  REAL(fp) :: Flux_Zenith_Angle = DIFFUSIVITY_ANGLE
  ! Date for geometry calculations
  INTEGER :: Year = 2001
  INTEGER :: Month = 1
  INTEGER :: Day = 1
END TYPE CRTM_Geometry_type
```

Figure A.7: CRTM_Geometry_type structure definition.
A.7.1 CRTM_Geometry_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Geometry object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_Geometry_Associated( geo )

OBJECTS:
geo: Geometry structure which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Geometry members.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
.TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input Geometry argument

A.7.2 CRTM_Geometry_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_Geometry objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_Geometry_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM Geometry objects to be compared.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point
components.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
  is_equal: Logical value indicating whether the inputs are equal.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: LOGICAL
  DIMENSION: Same as inputs.

A.7.3 CRTM_Geometry_Create interface

NAME:
  CRTM_Geometry_Create

PURPOSE:
  Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Geometry object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  CALL CRTM_Geometry_Create( geo )

OBJECTS:
  geo: Geometry structure.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
  DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.7.4 CRTM_Geometry_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
  CRTM_Geometry_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
  Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  CALL CRTM_Geometry_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUT ARGUMENTS:
  Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
  DIMENSION: Scalar
A.7.5 CRTM_Geometry_Destroy interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_Destroy

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Geometry objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Geometry_Destroy( geo )

OBJECTS:
geo: Re-initialized Geometry structure.

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.7.6 CRTM_Geometry_GetValue interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_GetValue

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to get the values of CRTM Geometry object components.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Geometry_GetValue( geo, &
iFOV = iFOV , &
Longitude = Longitude , &
Latitude = Latitude , &
Surface_Altitude = Surface_Altitude , &
Sensor_Scan_Angle = Sensor_Scan_Angle , &
Sensor_Zenith_Angle = Sensor_Zenith_Angle , &
Sensor_Azimuth_Angle = Sensor_Azimuth_Angle, &
Source_Zenith_Angle = Source_Zenith_Angle , &
Source_Azimuth_Angle = Source_Azimuth_Angle, &
Flux_Zenith_Angle = Flux_Zenith_Angle , &
Year = Year , &
Month = Month , &
Day = Day )

OBJECTS:
geo: Geometry object from which component values are to be retrieved.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
iFOV: Sensor field-of-view index.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Longitude: Earth longitude
UNITS: degrees East (0->360)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Latitude: Earth latitude.
UNITS: degrees North (-90->+90)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Surface_Altitude: Altitude of the Earth’s surface at the specified lon/lat location.
UNITS: metres (m)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Sensor_Scan_Angle: The sensor scan angle from nadir.
UNITS: degrees
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Sensor_Zenith_Angle: The zenith angle from the field-of-view to the sensor.
UNITS: degrees
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Sensor_Azimuth_Angle: The azimuth angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the satellite to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North.
UNITS: degrees from North (0->360)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL
**Source_Zenith_Angle:** The zenith angle from the field-of-view to a source (sun or moon).
- UNITS: degrees
- TYPE: REAL(fp)
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

**Source_Azimuth_Angle:** The azimuth angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the source to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North.
- UNITS: degrees from North (0->360)
- TYPE: REAL(fp)
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

**Flux_Zenith_Angle:** The zenith angle used to approximate downwelling flux transmissivity
- UNITS: degrees
- TYPE: REAL(fp)
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

**Year:** The year in 4-digit format, e.g. 1997.
- UNITS: N/A
- TYPE: INTEGER
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

**Month:** The month of the year (1-12).
- UNITS: N/A
- TYPE: INTEGER
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

**Day:** The day of the month (1-28/29/30/31).
- UNITS: N/A
- TYPE: INTEGER
- DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
- ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

### A.7.7 CRTM_Geometry_InquireFile interface

**NAME:**
- CRTM_Geometry_InquireFile

**PURPOSE:**
- Function to inquire CRTM Geometry object files.
CALLING SEQUENCE:

Error_Status = CRTM_Geometry_InquireFile( Filename , k
n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
CRTM Geometry data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:

n_Profiles: The number of profiles for which their is geometry
information in the data file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.7.8 CRTM_Geometry_Inspect interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Geometry object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Geometry_Inspect( geo )

INPUTS:
geo: CRTM Geometry object to display.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
A.7.9  CRTM_Geometry_IsValid interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Geometry_IsValid

PURPOSE:
   Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a
   CRTM Geometry object.
   If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   result = CRTM_Geometry_IsValid( geo )

   or

   IF ( CRTM_Geometry_IsValid( geo ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
   geo: CRTM Geometry object which is to have its
        contents checked.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
   result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input
           passed the check.
   If == .FALSE., Geometry object is unused or contains
       invalid data.
   == .TRUE., Geometry object can be used in CRTM.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: LOGICAL
   DIMENSION: Scalar

A.7.10 CRTM_Geometry_ReadFile interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Geometry_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
   Function to read CRTM Geometry object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   Error_Status = CRTM_Geometry_ReadFile( Filename , &
      Geometry , &
      Quiet = Quiet , &
      No_Close = No_Close , &

n_Profiles = n_Profiles 

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of an
a Geometry data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Geometry: CRTM Geometry object array containing the
data read from file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
== .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Profiles: The number of profiles for which data was read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.7.11 CRTM_Geometry_ReadRecord interface

NAME: CRTM_Geometry_ReadRecord

PURPOSE: Utility function to read a single Geometry data record

CALLING SEQUENCE:

```
Error_Status = CRTM_Geometry_ReadRecord( FileID, Geometry )
```

INPUTS:

- **FileID**: Logical unit number from which to read data.
  
  UNITS: N/A
  
  TYPE: INTEGER
  
  DIMENSION: Scalar
  
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:

- **Geometry**: CRTM Geometry object containing the data read in.
  
  UNITS: N/A
  
  TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
  
  DIMENSION: Scalar
  
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:

```
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.

The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
```

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: INTEGER

DIMENSION: Scalar

A.7.12 CRTM_Geometry_SetValue interface

NAME: CRTM_Geometry_SetValue

PURPOSE: Elemental subroutine to set the values of CRTM Geometry object components.

CALLING SEQUENCE:

```
CALL CRTM_Geometry_SetValue( geo, &
    iFOV = iFOV , &
    Longitude = Longitude , &
```
Latitude = Latitude, &
Surface_Altitude = Surface_Altitude, &
Sensor_Scan_Angle = Sensor_Scan_Angle, &
Sensor_Zenith_Angle = Sensor_Zenith_Angle, &
Sensor_Azimuth_Angle = Sensor_Azimuth_Angle, &
Source_Zenith_Angle = Source_Zenith_Angle, &
Source_Azimuth_Angle = Source_Azimuth_Angle, &
Flux_Zenith_Angle = Flux_Zenith_Angle, &
Year = Year, &
Month = Month, &
Day = Day )

OBJECTS:
geo: Geometry object for which component values are to be set.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
iFOV: Sensor field-of-view index.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Longitude: Earth longitude
UNITS: degrees East (0->360)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Latitude: Earth latitude.
UNITS: degrees North (-90->+90)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Surface_Altitude: Altitude of the Earth's surface at the specified lon/lat location.
UNITS: metres (m)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Sensor_Scan_Angle: The sensor scan angle from nadir.
UNITS: degrees
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Sensor_Zenith_Angle: The zenith angle from the field-of-view to the sensor.
Sensor_Azimuth_Angle: The azimuth angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the satellite to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North.
UNITS: degrees from North (0->360)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Source_Zenith_Angle: The zenith angle from the field-of-view to a source (sun or moon).
UNITS: degrees
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Source_Azimuth_Angle: The azimuth angle subtended by the horizontal projection of a direct line from the source to the FOV and the North-South axis measured clockwise from North.
UNITS: degrees from North (0->360)
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Flux_Zenith_Angle: The zenith angle used to approximate downwelling flux transmissivity
UNITS: degrees
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Year: The year in 4-digit format, e.g. 1997.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Month: The month of the year (1-12).
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Day: The day of the month (1-28/29/30/31).
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as geo input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL
A.7.13 CRTM_Geometry_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Geometry_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Geometry object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Geometry_WriteFile( Filename , &
Geometry , &
Quiet = Quiet , &
No_Close = No_Close )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the
Geometry format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Geometry: CRTM Geometry object array containing the Geometry
data to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

No_Close: Set this logical argument to NOT close the file upon exit.
If == .FALSE., the input file is closed upon exit [DEFAULT]
== .TRUE., the input file is NOT closed upon exit.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL
FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

A.7.14 CRTM_Geometry_WriteRecord interface

NAME:
CRM_Geometry_WriteRecord

PURPOSE:
Function to write a single Geometry data record

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Geometry_WriteRecord( FileID, Geometry )

INPUTS:
FileID: Logical unit number to which data is written
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Geometry: CRTM Geometry object containing the data to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Geometry_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS the record write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.8 RTSolution Structure

```fortran
TYPE :: CRTM_RTSolution_type
    ! Allocation indicator
    LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.
    ! Dimensions
    INTEGER :: n_Layers = 0 ! K
    ! Sensor information
    CHARACTER(STRLEN) :: Sensor_ID = ''
    INTEGER :: WMO_Satellite_ID = INVALID_WMO_SATELLITE_ID
    INTEGER :: WMO_Sensor_ID = INVALID_WMO_SENSOR_ID
    INTEGER :: Sensor_Channel = 0
    ! RT algorithm information
    CHARACTER(STRLEN) :: RT_Algorithm_Name = ''
    ! Forward radiative transfer intermediate results for a single channel
    ! These components are not defined when they are used as TL, AD
    ! and K variables
    REAL(fp) :: SOD = ZERO ! Scattering Optical Depth
    REAL(fp) :: Surface_Emissivity = ZERO
    REAL(fp) :: Up_Radiance = ZERO
    REAL(fp) :: Down_Radiance = ZERO
    REAL(fp) :: Down_Solar_Radiance = ZERO
    REAL(fp) :: Surface_Planck_Radiance = ZERO
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Upwelling_Radiance(:) ! K
    REAL(fp), ALLOCATABLE :: Layer_Optical_Depth(:) ! K
    ! Radiative transfer results for a single channel/node
    REAL(fp) :: Radiance = ZERO
    REAL(fp) :: Brightness_Temperature = ZERO
END TYPE CRTM_RTSolution_type
```

Figure A.8: CRTM_RTSolution_type structure definition.
A.8.1 CRTM_RTSolution_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM RTSolution object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_RTSolution_Associated( RTSolution )

OBJECTS:
RTSolution: RTSolution structure which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the RTSolution members.
.THREE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input RTSolution argument

A.8.2 CRTM_RTSolution_Compare interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_Compare

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to compare two CRTM_RTSolution objects to within a user specified number of significant figures.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
is_comparable = CRTM_RTSolution_Compare( x, y, n_SigFig=n_SigFig )

OBJECTS:
x, y: Two CRTM RTSolution objects to be compared.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
n_SigFig: Number of significant figure to compare floating point
A.8.3 CRTM_RTSolution_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM RTSolution object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Create( RTSolution, n_Layers )

OBJECTS:
RTSolution: RTSolution structure.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Layers: Number of layers for which there is RTSolution data.
Must be > 0.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Same as RTSolution object
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.8.4 CRTM_RTSolution_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.
CALLING SEQUENCE:
  CALL CRTM_RTSolution_DefineVersion(Id)

OUTPUTS:
  Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
  DIMENSION: Scalar
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.8.5 CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy interface

NAME:
  CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy

PURPOSE:
  Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM RTSolution objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Destroy( RTSolution )

OBJECTS:
  RTSolution: Re-initialized RTSolution structure.
  UNITS: N/A
  TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
  DIMENSION: Scalar OR any rank
  ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.8.6 CRTM_RTSolution_InquireFile interface

NAME:
  CRTM_RTSolution_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
  Function to inquire CRTM RTSolution object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
  Error_Status = CRTM_RTSolution_InquireFile( Filename , &
                                             n_Channels = n_Channels, &
                                             n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
  Filename: Character string specifying the name of a CRTM RTSolution data file to read.
  UNITS: N/A
OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:

n_Channels: The number of spectral channels for which there is data in the file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

n_Profiles: The number of profiles in the data file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.8.7 CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM RTSolution object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Inspect( RTSolution )

INPUTS:
RTSolution: CRTM RTSolution object to display.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or Rank-2 (n_channels x n_profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)
A.8.8 CRTM_RTSolution_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM RTSolution object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_RTSolution_ReadFile( Filename , k
RTSolution , k
Quiet = Quiet , k
n_Channels = n_Channels , k
n_Profiles = n_Profiles , k

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of an
RTSolution format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
RTSolution: CRTM RTSolution object array containing the RTSolution
data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Channels: The number of channels for which data was read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

n_Profiles: The number of profiles for which data was read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an un recoverable error occurred.

UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.8.9 CRTM_RTSolution_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_RTSolution_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM RTSolution object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_RTSolution_WriteFile( Filename , &
RTSolution , &
Quiet = Quiet )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the
RTSolution format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

RTSolution: CRTM RTSolution object array containing the RTSolution
data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_RTSolution_type
DIMENSION: Rank-2 (n_Channels x n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL
**FUNCTION RESULT:**

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.

**UNITS:** N/A
**TYPE:** INTEGER
**DIMENSION:** Scalar

**SIDE EFFECTS:**
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.

---

**A.8.10 CRTM_RTSolution_Zero interface**

**NAME:**

CRTM_RTSolution_Zero

**PURPOSE:**

Elemental subroutine to zero out the data components in a CRTM RTSolution object.

**CALLING SEQUENCE:**

CALL CRTM_RTSolution_Zero( rts )

**OUTPUTS:**

rts: CRTM RTSolution structure in which the data components are to be zeroed out.

**UNITS:** N/A
**TYPE:** CRTM_RTSolution_type
**DIMENSION:** Scalar or any rank
**ATTRIBUTES:** INTENT(IN OUT)

**COMMENTS:**
- The dimension components of the structure are *NOT* set to zero.
- The sensor information and RT algorithm components are *NOT* reset in this routine.
A.9 Options Structure
TYPE :: CRTM_Options_type
  ! Allocation indicator
  LOGICAL :: Is_Allocated = .FALSE.

  ! Input checking on by default
  LOGICAL :: Check_Input = .TRUE.

  ! User defined MW water emissivity algorithm
  LOGICAL :: Use_Old_MWSSEM = .FALSE.

  ! Antenna correction application
  LOGICAL :: Use_Antenna_Correction = .FALSE.

  ! NLTE radiance correction is ON by default
  LOGICAL :: Apply_NLTE_Correction = .TRUE.

  ! RT Algorithm is set to ADA by default
  INTEGER(Long) :: RT_Algorithm_Id = RT_ADA

  ! Aircraft flight level pressure
  ! Value > 0 turns "on" the aircraft option
  REAL(Double) :: Aircraft_Pressure = -ONE

  ! User defined number of RT solver streams (streams up + streams down)
  LOGICAL :: Use_n_Streams = .FALSE.
  INTEGER(Long) :: n_Streams = 0

  ! Scattering switch. Default is for
  ! Cloud/Aerosol scattering to be included.
  LOGICAL :: Include_Scattering = .TRUE.

  ! User defined emissivity/reflectivity
  ! ...Dimensions
  INTEGER(Long) :: n_Channels = 0 ! L dimension
  ! ...Index into channel-specific components
  INTEGER(Long) :: Channel = 0
  ! ...Emissivity optional arguments
  LOGICAL :: Use_Emissivity = .FALSE.
  REAL(Double), ALLOCATABLE :: Emissivity(:) ! L
  ! ...Direct reflectivity optional arguments
  LOGICAL :: Use_Direct_Reflectivity = .FALSE.
  REAL(Double), ALLOCATABLE :: Direct_Reflectivity(:) ! L

  ! SSU instrument input
  TYPE(SSU_Input_type) :: SSU

  ! Zeeman-splitting input
  TYPE(Zeeman_Input_type) :: Zeeman
END TYPE CRTM_Options_type

Figure A.9: CRTM_Options_type structure definition.
A.9.1 CRTM_Options_Associated interface

NAME:
CRTM_Options_Associated

PURPOSE:
Elemental function to test the status of the allocatable components of a CRTM Options object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Status = CRTM_Options_Associated( Options )

OBJECTS:
Options: Options structure which is to have its member’s status tested.
UNIT: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Status: The return value is a logical value indicating the status of the Options members.
.TRUE. - if the array components are allocated.
.FALSE. - if the array components are not allocated.
UNIT: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Same as input Options argument

A.9.2 CRTM_Options_Create interface

NAME:
CRTM_Options_Create

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to create an instance of the CRTM Options object.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL CRTM_Options_Create( Options, n_Channels )

OBJECTS:
Options: Options structure.
UNIT: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
n_Channels: Number of channels for which there is Options data.
A.9.3 CRTM_Options_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Options_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
   Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Options_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
   Id:                      Character string containing the version Id information
                               for the module.
   UNITS:      N/A
   TYPE:       CHARACTER(*)
   DIMENSION:  Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.9.4 CRTM_Options_Destroy interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Options_Destroy

PURPOSE:
   Elemental subroutine to re-initialize CRTM Options objects.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Options_Destroy( Options )

OBJECTS:
   Options:          Re-initialized Options structure.
   UNITS:            N/A
   TYPE:             CRTM_Options_type
   DIMENSION:        Scalar OR any rank
   ATTRIBUTES:       INTENT(OUT)
A.9.5 CRTM_Options_InquireFile interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Options_InquireFile

PURPOSE:
   Function to inquire CRTM Options object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   Error_Status = CRTM_Options_InquireFile( &
       Filename , &
       n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
   Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
   CRTM Options data file to read.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
   n_Profiles: The number of profiles in the data file.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: INTEGER
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
   Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
   The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
   If == SUCCESS, the file inquire was successful
   == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: INTEGER
   DIMENSION: Scalar

A.9.6 CRTM_Options_Inspect interface

NAME:
   CRTM_Options_Inspect

PURPOSE:
   Subroutine to print the contents of a CRTM Options object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
   CALL CRTM_Options_Inspect( Options )

INPUTS:
A.9.7 CRTM_Options_IsValid interface

NAME:
CRTM_Options_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a CRTM Options object.
If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = CRTM_Options_IsValid( opt )
or
IF ( CRTM_Options_IsValid( opt ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
opt: CRTM Options object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., Options object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., Options object can be used in CRTM.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.9.8 CRTM_Options_ReadFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Options_ReadFile
PURPOSE:
Function to read CRTM Options object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Options_ReadFile(&
    Filename , k
    Options , k
    Quiet = Quiet , k
    n_Profiles = n_Profiles )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of an
Options format data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OUTPUTS:
Options: CRTM Options object array containing the Options
data.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout.
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
n_Profiles: The number of profiles for which data was read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: OPTIONAL, INTENT(OUT)

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.9.9 CRTM_Options_WriteFile interface

NAME:
CRTM_Options_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write CRTM Options object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = CRTM_Options_WriteFile( Filename , &
   Options , &
   Quiet = Quiet )

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of the
   Options format data file to write.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

Options: CRTM Options object array containing the Options
   data.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: CRTM_Options_type
   DIMENSION: Rank-1 (n_Profiles)
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
   messages being printed to stdout
   If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
   == .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
   If not specified, default is .FALSE.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: LOGICAL
   DIMENSION: Scalar
   ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
   Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
   The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
   If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
   == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
   UNITS: N/A
   TYPE: INTEGER
   DIMENSION: Scalar

SIDE EFFECTS:
- If the output file already exists, it is overwritten.
- If an error occurs during *writing*, the output file is deleted before returning to the calling routine.
The `SSU_Input` structure is a component of the `Options` input structure. Note in figure A.10 that the structure is declared as `PRIVATE`. As such, the only way to set values in, or get values from, the structure is via the `SSU_Input_SetValue` or `SSU_Input_GetValue` subroutines respectively.

```fortran
TYPE :: SSU_Input_type
    PRIVATE
    ! Release and version information
    INTEGER(Long) :: Release = SSU_INPUT_RELEASE
    INTEGER(Long) :: Version = SSU_INPUT_VERSION
    ! Time in decimal year (e.g. 2009.08892694 corresponds to 11:00 Feb. 2, 2009)
    REAL(Double) :: Time = ZERO
    ! SSU CO2 cell pressures (hPa)
    REAL(Double) :: Cell_Pressure(MAX_N_CHANNELS) = ZERO
END TYPE SSU_Input_type
```

**Figure A.10:** `SSU_Input_type` structure definition.
A.10.1 SSU_Input_CellPressureIsSet interface

NAME:
    SSU_Input_CellPressureIsSet

PURPOSE:
    Elemental function to determine if SSU_Input object cell pressures
    are set (i.e. > zero).

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    result = SSU_Input_CellPressureIsSet( ssu )

or

    IF ( SSU_Input_CellPressureIsSet( ssu ) ) THEN
        ...
    END IF

OBJECTS:
    ssu: SSU_Input object for which the cell pressures
         are to be tested.

    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: SSU_Input_type
    DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
    ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
    result: Logical variable indicating whether or not all the
            SSU cell pressures are set.

    If == .FALSE., cell pressure values are <= 0.0hPa and
    thus are considered to be NOT set or valid.
    == .TRUE., cell pressure values are > 0.0hPa and
    thus are considered to be set and valid.

    UNITS: N/A
    TYPE: LOGICAL
    DIMENSION: Scalar

A.10.2 SSU_Input_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
    SSU_Input_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
    Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
    CALL SSU_Input_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.10.3 SSU_Input_GetValue interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_GetValue

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to Get the values of SSU_Input object components.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL SSU_Input_GetValue( SSU_Input , &
Channel = Channel , &
Time = Time , &
Cell_Pressure = Cell_Pressure, &
n_Channels = n_Channels )

OBJECTS:
SSU_Input: SSU_Input object for which component values are to be set.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
Channel: SSU channel for which the CO2 cell pressure is required.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as SSU_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
Time: SSU instrument mission time.
UNITS: decimal year
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as SSU_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Cell_Pressure: SSU channel CO2 cell pressure. Must be specified with the Channel optional input dummy argument.
UNITS: hPa
A.10.4 SSU_Input_Inspect interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of an SSU_Input object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL SSU_Input_Inspect( ssu )

INPUTS:
ssu: SSU_Input object to display.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: SSU_Input_type

DIMENSION: Scalar

ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.10.5 SSU_Input_IsValid interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a SSU_Input object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = SSU_Input_IsValid( ssu )

or

IF ( SSU_Input_IsValid( ssu ) ) THEN....
OBJECTS:
ssu: SSU_Input object which is to have its
contents checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input
passed the check.
If == .FALSE., object is unused or contains
invalid data.
== .TRUE., object can be used.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.10.6 SSU_Input_ReadFile interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read SSU_Input object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = SSU_Input_ReadFile( &
  SSU_Input , &
  Filename , &
  No_Close = No_Close, &
  Quiet = Quiet )

OBJECTS:
SSU_Input: SSU_Input object containing the data read from file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
SSU_Input data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
No_Close: Set this logical argument to *NOT* close the datafile
upon exiting this routine. This option is required if the SSU_Input data is embedded within another file.
If == .FALSE., File is closed upon function exit [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., File is NOT closed upon function exit
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Quiet:
Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.10.7 SSU_InputSetValue interface

NAME:
SSU_InputSetValue

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to set the values of SSU_Input object components.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL SSU_InputSetValue( SSU_Input , &
    Time = Time , &
    Cell_Pressure = Cell_Pressure, &
    Channel = Channel )

OBJECTS:
SSU_Input: SSU_Input object for which component values are to be set.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

Time: SSU instrument mission time.
UNITS: decimal year
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as SSU_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Cell_Pressure: SSU channel CO2 cell pressure. Must be specified with the Channel optional dummy argument.
UNITS: hPa
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as SSU_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Channel: SSU channel for which the CO2 cell pressure is to be set. Must be specified with the Cell_Pressure optional dummy argument.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as SSU_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

A.10.8 SSU_Input_ValidRelease interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_ValidRelease

PURPOSE:
Function to check the SSU_Input Release value.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
IsValid = SSU_Input_ValidRelease( SSU_Input )

INPUTS:
SSU_Input: SSU_Input object for which the Release component is to be checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
IsValid: Logical value defining the release validity.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
A.10.9 SSU_Input_WriteFile interface

NAME:
SSU_Input_WriteFile

PURPOSE:
Function to write SSU_Input object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = SSU_Input_WriteFile( &
   SSU_Input , &
   Filename , &
   No_Close = No_Close, &
   Quiet = Quiet )

OBJECTS:
SSU_Input: SSU_Input object containing the data to write to file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: SSU_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a
SSU_Input format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:
No_Close: Set this logical argument to *NOT* close the datafile
upon exiting this routine. This option is required if
the SSU_Input data is to be embedded within another file.
If == .FALSE., File is closed upon function exit [DEFAULT].
   == .TRUE., File is NOT closed upon function exit
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
   == .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status. The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module. If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful == FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.

UNITS: N/A

TYPE: INTEGER

DIMENSION: Scalar
A.11 Zeeman_Input Structure

The Zeeman_Input structure is a component of the Options input structure. Note in figure A.11 that the structure is declared as PRIVATE. As such, the only way to set values in, or get values from, the structure is via the Zeeman_Input_SetValue or Zeeman_Input_GetValue subroutines respectively.

```fortran
TYPE :: Zeeman_Input_type
  PRIVATE
  ! Release and version information
  INTEGER(Long) :: Release = ZEEMAN_INPUT_RELEASE
  INTEGER(Long) :: Version = ZEEMAN_INPUT_VERSION
  ! Earth magnetic field strength in Gauss
  REAL(Double) :: Be = DEFAULT_MAGENTIC_FIELD
  ! Cosine of the angle between the Earth
  ! magnetic field and wave propagation direction
  REAL(Double) :: Cos_ThetaB = ZERO
  ! Cosine of the azimuth angle of the Be vector.
  REAL(Double) :: Cos_PhiB = ZERO
  ! Doppler frequency shift caused by Earth-rotation.
  REAL(Double) :: Doppler_Shift = ZERO
END TYPE Zeeman_Input_type
```

Figure A.11: Zeeman_Input_type structure definition.
A.11.1 Zeeman_Input_DefineVersion interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_DefineVersion

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to return the module version information.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL Zeeman_Input_DefineVersion( Id )

OUTPUTS:
Id: Character string containing the version Id information for the module.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

A.11.2 Zeeman_Input_GetValue interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_GetValue

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to get the values of Zeeman_Input object components.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL Zeeman_Input_GetValue( Zeeman_Input , &
Field_Strength = Field_Strength, &
Cos_ThetaB = Cos_ThetaB, &
Cos_PhiB = Cos_PhiB, &
Doppler_Shift = Doppler_Shift )

OBJECTS:
Zeeman_Input: Zeeman_Input object for which component values are to be set.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL OUTPUTS:
Field_Strength: Earth's magnetic filed strength
UNITS: Gauss
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL
Cos_ThetaB: Cosine of the angle between the Earth magnetic field and wave propagation vectors.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Cos_PhiB: Cosine of the azimuth angle of the Earth magnetic field vector.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

Doppler_Shift: Doppler frequency shift caused by Earth-rotation. Positive towards sensor.
UNITS: KHz
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT), OPTIONAL

A.11.3 Zeeman_Input_Inspect interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_Inspect

PURPOSE:
Subroutine to print the contents of a Zeeman_Input object to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
CALL Zeeman_Input_Inspect( z )

INPUTS:
z: Zeeman_Input object to display.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

A.11.4 Zeeman_Input_IsValid interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_IsValid

PURPOSE:
Non-pure function to perform some simple validity checks on a Zeeman_Input object.

If invalid data is found, a message is printed to stdout.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
result = Zeeman_Input_IsValid( z )

or

IF ( Zeeman_Input_IsValid( z ) ) THEN....

OBJECTS:
z: Zeeman_Input object which is to have its contents checked.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:
result: Logical variable indicating whether or not the input passed the check.
If == .FALSE., object is unused or contains invalid data.
== .TRUE., object can be used.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.11.5 Zeeman_Input_ReadFile interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_ReadFile

PURPOSE:
Function to read Zeeman_Input object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:
Error_Status = Zeeman_Input_ReadFile( &
    Zeeman_Input , &
    Filename , &
    No_Close = No_Close, &
    Quiet = Quiet )

OBJECTS:
Zeeman_Input: Zeeman_Input object containing the data read from file.
UNITs: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(OUT)

INPUTS:
Filename: Character string specifying the name of a Zeeman_Input data file to read.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL_INPUTS:
No_Close: Set this logical argument to *NOT* close the datafile upon exiting this routine. This option is required if the Zeeman_Input data is embedded within another file.
If == .FALSE., File is closed upon function exit [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., File is NOT closed upon function exit
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Quiet: Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:
Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file read was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.11.6 Zeeman_Input_SetValue interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_SetValue

PURPOSE:
Elemental subroutine to set the values of Zeeman_Input object components.
CALLING SEQUENCE:

CALL Zeeman_Input_SetValue( Zeeman_Input , 
   Field_Strength = Field_Strength, 
   Cos_ThetaB = Cos_ThetaB , 
   Cos_PhiB = Cos_PhiB , 
   Doppler_Shift = Doppler_Shift )

OBJECTS:

Zeeman_Input: Zeeman_Input object for which component values
are to be set.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar or any rank
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN OUT)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

Field_Strength: Earth’s magnetic filed strength
UNITS: Gauss
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Cos_ThetaB: Cosine of the angle between the Earth magnetic
field and wave propagation vectors.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Cos_PhiB: Cosine of the azimuth angle of the Earth magnetic
field vector.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Doppler_Shift: Doppler frequency shift caused by Earth-rotation.
Positive towards sensor.
UNITS: KHz
TYPE: REAL(fp)
DIMENSION: Scalar or same as Zeeman_Input
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

A.11.7 Zeeman_Input_ValidRelease interface

NAME:
Zeeman_Input_ValidRelease

PURPOSE:
Function to check the Zeeman_Input Release value.
CALLING SEQUENCE:

IsValid = Zeeman_Input_ValidRelease( Zeeman_Input )

INPUTS:

Zeeman_Input: Zeeman_Input object for which the Release component is to be checked.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

FUNCTION RESULT:

IsValid: Logical value defining the release validity.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar

A.11.8 Zeeman_Input_WriteFile interface

NAME:

Zeeman_Input_WriteFile

PURPOSE:

Function to write Zeeman_Input object files.

CALLING SEQUENCE:

Error_Status = Zeeman_Input_WriteFile( &
    Zeeman_Input , &
    Filename , &
    No_Close = No_Close , &
    Quiet = Quiet )

OBJECTS:

Zeeman_Input: Zeeman_Input object containing the data to write to file.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: Zeeman_Input_type
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

INPUTS:

Filename: Character string specifying the name of a Zeeman_Input format data file to write.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: CHARACTER(*)
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN)

OPTIONAL INPUTS:

No_Close: Set this logical argument to *NOT* close the datafile
upon exiting this routine. This option is required if
the Zeeman_Input data is to be embedded within another file.
If == .FALSE., File is closed upon function exit [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., File is NOT closed upon function exit
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

Quiet:
Set this logical argument to suppress INFORMATION
messages being printed to stdout
If == .FALSE., INFORMATION messages are OUTPUT [DEFAULT].
== .TRUE., INFORMATION messages are SUPPRESSED.
If not specified, default is .FALSE.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: LOGICAL
DIMENSION: Scalar
ATTRIBUTES: INTENT(IN), OPTIONAL

FUNCTION RESULT:

Error_Status: The return value is an integer defining the error status.
The error codes are defined in the Message_Handler module.
If == SUCCESS, the file write was successful
== FAILURE, an unrecoverable error occurred.
UNITS: N/A
TYPE: INTEGER
DIMENSION: Scalar
This section contains a table detailing the instruments for which there are CRTM coefficients. For most sensors there are transmittance coefficient (\textit{TauCoeff}) datafiles for both the Optical Depth in Absorber Space (ODAS; also known as Compact-OPTRAN) and Optical Depth in Pressure Space (ODPS) transmittance algorithms. All visible and SSU channels have only ODAS coefficients.
Table B.1: CRTM sensor identifiers and the availability of ODAS or ODPS TauCoeff files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Sensor Id</th>
<th>ODAS available</th>
<th>ODPS available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Envisat AATSR</td>
<td>aatsr_envisat</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-R ABI</td>
<td>abi_gr</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS (281ch. subset)</td>
<td>airs281_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS (324ch. subset)</td>
<td>airs324_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS (all channels)</td>
<td>airs2378_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-1a</td>
<td>airsM1a_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-1b</td>
<td>airsM1b_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-2a</td>
<td>airsM2a_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-2b</td>
<td>airsM2b_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-3</td>
<td>airsM3_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-4a</td>
<td>airsM4a_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-4b</td>
<td>airsM4b_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-4c</td>
<td>airsM4c_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-4d</td>
<td>airsM4d_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-5</td>
<td>airsM5_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-6</td>
<td>airsM6_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-7</td>
<td>airsM7_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-8</td>
<td>airsM8_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-9</td>
<td>airsM9_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-10</td>
<td>airsM10_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-11</td>
<td>airsM11_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AIRS Module-12</td>
<td>airsM12_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AMSR-E</td>
<td>amsre_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCOM-W1 AMSR-2</td>
<td>amsr2_gcom-w1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-15 AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_n15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-16 AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_n16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-17 AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_n17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-18 AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_n18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-19 AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_n19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-C AMSU-A</td>
<td>amsua_metop-c</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-15 AMSU-B</td>
<td>amsub_n15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-16 AMSU-B</td>
<td>amsub_n16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-17 AMSU-B</td>
<td>amsub_n17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP ATMS</td>
<td>atms_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERS-1 ATSR</td>
<td>atsr1_ers1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERS-2 ATSR</td>
<td>atsr2_ers2</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIROS-N AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_tirosn</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-06 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n06</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-07 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n07</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-08 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-09 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-10 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-11 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-12 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-14 AVHRR/2</td>
<td>avhrr2_n14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-15 AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_n15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on Next Page...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Sensor Id</th>
<th>ODAS available</th>
<th>ODPS available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-16 AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_n16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-17 AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_n17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-18 AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_n18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-19 AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_n19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B AVHRR/3</td>
<td>avhrr3_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS (374ch. subset)</td>
<td>cris374_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS (399ch. subset)</td>
<td>cris399_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS (all channels)</td>
<td>cris1305_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS Band 1</td>
<td>crisB1_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS Band 2</td>
<td>crisB2_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP CrIS Band 3</td>
<td>crisB3_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPM GMI</td>
<td>gmi</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIROS-N HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_tirosn</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-06 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n06</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-07 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n07</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-08 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-09 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-10 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-11 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-12 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-14 HIRS/2</td>
<td>hirs2_n14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-15 HIRS/3</td>
<td>hirs3_n15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-16 HIRS/3</td>
<td>hirs3_n16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-17 HIRS/3</td>
<td>hirs3_n17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-18 HIRS/4</td>
<td>hirs4_n18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-19 HIRS/4</td>
<td>hirs4_n19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A HIRS/4</td>
<td>hirs4_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B HIRS/4</td>
<td>hirs4_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua HSB</td>
<td>hsb_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI (300ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi300_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI (316ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi316_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI (616ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi616_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI (all channels)</td>
<td>iasi8461_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI Band 1</td>
<td>iasiB1_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI Band 2</td>
<td>iasiB2_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A IASI Band 3</td>
<td>iasiB3_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI (300ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi300_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI (316ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi316_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI (616ch. subset)</td>
<td>iasi616_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI (all channels)</td>
<td>iasi8461_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI Band 1</td>
<td>iasiB1_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI Band 2</td>
<td>iasiB2_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B IASI Band 3</td>
<td>iasiB3_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-08 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-09 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on Next Page...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Sensor Id</th>
<th>ODAS available</th>
<th>ODPS available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTSAT-1R Imager</td>
<td>imgr_mt1r</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTSAT-2 Imager</td>
<td>imgr_mt2</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a IRAS</td>
<td>iras_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3b IRAS</td>
<td>iras_fy3b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megha-Tropiques MADRAS</td>
<td>madras_meghat</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a MERSI</td>
<td>mersi_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-18 MHS</td>
<td>mhs_n18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-19 MHS</td>
<td>mhs_n19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A MHS</td>
<td>mhs_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B MHS</td>
<td>mhs_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-C MHS</td>
<td>mhs_metop-c</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS-1 MI (low patch)</td>
<td>mi-l_coms</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS-1 MI (medium patch)</td>
<td>mi-m_coms</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua MODIS</td>
<td>modis_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terra MODIS</td>
<td>modis_terra</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIROS-N MSU</td>
<td>msu_tirosn</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-06 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n06</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-07 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n07</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-08 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-09 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-10 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-11 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-12 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-14 MSU</td>
<td>msu_n14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-3 MVIRI (backup)</td>
<td>mviribKUP_m03</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-4 MVIRI (backup)</td>
<td>mviribKUP_m04</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-5 MVIRI (backup)</td>
<td>mviribKUP_m05</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-6 MVIRI (backup)</td>
<td>mviribKUP_m06</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-7 MVIRI (backup)</td>
<td>mviribKUP_m07</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-3 MVIRI (nominal)</td>
<td>mvirinOM_m03</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-4 MVIRI (nominal)</td>
<td>mvirinOM_m04</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-5 MVIRI (nominal)</td>
<td>mvirinOM_m05</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-6 MVIRI (nominal)</td>
<td>mvirinOM_m06</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-7 MVIRI (nominal)</td>
<td>mvirinOM_m07</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a MWHS</td>
<td>mwhs_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3b MWHS</td>
<td>mwhs_fy3b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a MWRI</td>
<td>mwri_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3b MWRI</td>
<td>mwri_fy3b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a MWTS</td>
<td>mwts_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3b MWTS</td>
<td>mwts_fy3b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megha-Tropiques SAPHIR</td>
<td>saphir_meghat</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-08 SEVIRI</td>
<td>seviri_m08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-09 SEVIRI</td>
<td>seviri_m09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-10 SEVIRI</td>
<td>seviri_m10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Sounder (Detector 1)</td>
<td>sndrD1_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Sounder (Detector 2)</td>
<td>sndrD2_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Sounder (Detector 3)</td>
<td>sndrD3_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Sounder (Detector 4)</td>
<td>sndrD4_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Sensor Id</td>
<td>ODAS available</td>
<td>ODPS available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Sounder (Detector 1) sndrD1_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Sounder (Detector 2) sndrD2_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Sounder (Detector 3) sndrD3_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Sounder (Detector 4) sndrD4_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Sounder (Detector 1) sndrD1_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Sounder (Detector 2) sndrD2_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Sounder (Detector 3) sndrD3_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Sounder (Detector 4) sndrD4_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Sounder (Detector 1) sndrD1_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Sounder (Detector 2) sndrD2_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Sounder (Detector 3) sndrD3_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Sounder (Detector 4) sndrD4_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Sounder (Detector 1) sndrD1_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Sounder (Detector 2) sndrD2_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Sounder (Detector 3) sndrD3_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Sounder (Detector 4) sndrD4_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Sounder (Detector 1) sndrD1_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Sounder (Detector 2) sndrD2_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Sounder (Detector 3) sndrD3_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Sounder (Detector 4) sndrD4_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-08 Sounder sndr_g08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-09 Sounder sndr_g09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-10 Sounder sndr_g10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Sounder sndr_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Sounder sndr_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Sounder sndr_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Sounder sndr_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Sounder sndr_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-08 SSM/I ssmi_f08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-10 SSM/I ssmi_f10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-11 SSM/I ssmi_f11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-13 SSM/I ssmi_f13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-14 SSM/I ssmi_f14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-15 SSM/I ssmi_f15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-16 SSMIS ssmis_f16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-17 SSMIS ssmis_f17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-18 SSMIS ssmis_f18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-19 SSMIS ssmis_f19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-20 SSMIS ssmis_f20</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-13 SSM/T-1 ssmt1_f13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-15 SSM/T-1 ssmt1_f15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-14 SSM/T-2 ssmt2_f14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSP-15 SSM/T-2 ssmt2_f15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIROS-N SSU ssu_tirison</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-06 SSU ssu_n06</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-07 SSU ssu_n07</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-08 SSU ssu_n08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-09 SSU ssu_n09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-11 SSU ssu_n11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-14 SSU ssu_n14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on Next Page...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument Sensor Id</th>
<th>ODAS available</th>
<th>ODPS available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRMM TMI tmi_trmm</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-R ABI v.abi_gr</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-15 AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_n15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-16 AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_n16</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-17 AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_n17</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-18 AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_n18</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA-19 AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_n19</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-A AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_metop-a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetOp-B AVHRR/3 v.avhrr3_metop-b</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-11 Imager v.imgr_g11</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-12 Imager v.imgr_g12</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-13 Imager v.imgr_g13</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-14 Imager v.imgr_g14</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-15 Imager v.imgr_g15</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTSAT-2 Imager v.imgr_mt2</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua MODIS v.modis_aqua</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terra MODIS v.modis_terra</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-08 SEVIRI v.seviri_m08</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-09 SEVIRI v.seviri_m09</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteosat-10 SEVIRI v.seviri_m10</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP VIIRS Imager, HiRes v.viirs-i_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP VIIRS Imager, ModRes v.viirs-m_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-4 VAS v.as_g04</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-5 VAS v.as_g05</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-6 VAS v.as_g06</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOES-7 VAS v.as_g07</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP VIIRS Imager, HiRes viirs-i_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP VIIRS Imager, ModRes viirs-m_npp</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengyun-3a VIIRR viir_fy3a</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMS-5 VISSR (Detector A) vissrDetA_gms5</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMS-5 VISSR (Detector B) vissrDetB_gms5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalpana-1 VHRR vhr_r_kalpana1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOS VTPR-S1 vtpsr1_itos</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOS VTPR-S2 vtpsr2_itos</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOS VTPR-S3 vtpsr3_itos</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOS VTPR-S4 vtpsr4_itos</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriolis WindSat windsat_coriolis</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Migration Path from REL-2.0.x to REL-2.1

This section details the user code changes that need to be made to migrate from using CRTM v2.0.x to v2.1. It is assumed that you’ve read chapter 4 and aware of the various other changes to the CRTM that can (will?) cause differences in any before/after result comparisons.

C.1 CRTM Initialisation: Emissivity/Reflectivity model datafile arguments

New, optional, arguments have been added to the CRTM initialisation function to allow different data files (referred to as “EmisCoeff” files) for the various emissivity/reflectivity models to be loaded during initialisation.

C.1.1 Old v2.0.x Calling Syntax

In the v2.0.x CRTM the only emissivity/reflectivity model data loaded during initialisation was that for the infrared sea surface emissivity model (IRSSEM). The v2.0.x CRTM initialisation function used a generic name, “EmisCoeff.bin”, as the data file to load. Generally this file was symbolically linked to a specific dataset file (for the Nalli or Wu-Smith model). Alternatively, you could specify the actual file name via the optional EmisCoeff_File argument. To load the supplied Nalli emissivity model dataset, the v2.0.x CRTM initialisation called looked like,

```fortran
INTEGER :: err_stat

....
err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo, &
                        EmisCoeff_File = 'Nalli.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin' )
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF
```

C.1.2 New v2.1 Calling Syntax

Now, in v2.1, emissivity/reflectivity model datafiles are loaded for each spectral type (infrared, microwave, and visible) as well as each main surface type (land, water, snow, and ice). This was done to get set up for planned future changes and updates to the emissivity and reflectivity models for various spectral regions and surface types. because of the need for separate arguments for the different cases, the use of the generic EmisCoeff_File argument to refer to the IRSSEM data is deprecated in favour of the specific IRwaterCoeff_File optional argument\(^1\). The equivalent v2.1 initialisation call is now,

\(^1\)The EmisCoeff_File argument is deprecated, but still available. However, it will be removed in a future release.
INTEGER :: err_stat
....
err_stat = CRTM_Init( sensor_id, chinfo, &
    IRwaterCoeff_File = 'Nalli.IRwater.EmisCoeff.bin' )
IF ( err_stat /= SUCCESS ) THEN
    handle error...
END IF

Note that the Nalli model is the default so the above call is equivalent to not specifying the IRwaterCoeff_File argument at all.

In general you can rely on the default data files loaded. See table 4.1 for a list of available data files where different data are available and you have a choice to specify something other than the default. See the CRTM_Init() documentation for a complete list of optional arguments to specify the various EmisCoeff datafiles.

C.2 CRTM Surface: Infrared/Visible Land surface type specification

The v2.1 updates to the land surface type specifications, along with examples of how to use them, are described in detail in section 4.6.2. As such, in this section we'll simply mention the changes you need to make to your CRTM calling code to replicate the same functionality.

C.2.1 Old v2.0.x Assignment Syntax

In v2.0.x, when specifying land surface types in the Surface structure, a number of parameterised values were made available for assignment. For example, one could do something like,

```fortran
TYPE(CRTM_Surface_type) :: sfc(2)
...
! Assign tundra land surface subtype in v2.0.x CRTM
sfc(1)%Land_Type = TUNDRA
```

where the TUNDRA was made available and referenced a particular reflectivity spectrum. This approach is possible only when a single land surface classification scheme is used. In the case of the v2.0.x CRTM that was the NPOESS classification. In v2.1 additional land surface classifications, such as USGS and IGBP, are available so a simple parameter to reference a reflectivity spectrum index becomes more difficult to maintain.

C.2.2 New v2.1 Assignment Syntax

Rather than parameterise all the land surface subtypes for all the available classifications, what you need to do is to refer to the particular table defining the subtypes for the land surface classification scheme you are using and select the numerical value for the subtype you want.

So, in v2.1, the equivalent assignment for the above tundra land surface subtype would begin by referring to the NPOESS classification subtype table, table 4.12, find the tundra entry, and use the associated “classification index” (in this case 10) in the surface structure assignment,

```fortran
TYPE(CRTM_Surface_type) :: sfc(2)
...
! Assign tundra land surface subtype for NPOESS classification in v2.1 CRTM
sfc(1)%Land_Type = 10
```
The v2.1 updates to the land surface type specifications for use with the microwave land surface emissivity model involve the specification of the soil and vegetation types as well as the leaf area index (LAI). The available soil and vegetation types, along with examples of how to use them, are described in detail in section 4.6.2.

C.3.1 Old v2.0.x Assignment Syntax

In v2.0.x, there was no means to specify the soil type, vegetation type, or LAI as they were not used in the microwave land emissivity algorithm.

C.3.2 New v2.1 Assignment Syntax

New components were added to the Surface structure to allow specification of the soil type, vegetation type, and LAI. The structure is initialised to default values so not specifying values is equivalent to the following,

```plaintext
! Default values for new inputs to microwave land surface emissivity algorithm
sfc(1)%LAI       = 3.5_fp
sfc(1)%Soil_Type = 1
sfc(1)%Vegetation_Type = 1
```

See tables 4.15 and 4.16 for the valid soil and vegetation types accepted by the CRTM v2.1.